Polokwane Municipality MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2020/2021 TO 2022/2023



The Ultimate in Innovation and Sustainable Development











Contents

1.	. MUL	TI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21 – 2022/2023	6
	1.1	OVERVIEW OF THE 2020/21 MTREF	8
	1.1.1	Revenue: Tariff increases:	9
	Expen	diture increases	9
	1.2	Revenue by Source	13
	1.3	Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts	15
	1.4	Expenditure by Type	16
	1.5 Su	mmary of operating expenditure by standard classification item	17
	1.7 Gr	ant Allocations	19
2.	. OVE	RVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	25
Ρ	art B Le	egislative Mandate	32
	1. Legi	slative Mandate	32
	2. 202	0/21 IDP /Budget Public Participation Schedule	32
3.	. Сар	ital Infrastructure program for the 2020/21 financial year	36
	Roads	and Storm water upgrade	38
	Water	Supply and reticulation and Sewer Reticulation	38
	Water	Master Plan	41
	Groun	d Water Use	43
4.	. Deta	illed Budget Tables	63
	MBRR	Table A1 - Budget Summary	63
		Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by stand cation)	
		Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by pal vote)	66
	MBRR	Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	67
		Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and g source	68
	MBRR	Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	69
	MBRR	Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement	70
	MBRR	Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	71
	MBRR	Table A9 - Asset Management	72
	MBRR	Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	75
	MBRR	Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance	77
		Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure	. 79









MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position	80
Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)	81
	81
Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure	e)81
Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital	
expenditure)	81
Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks	82
Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	83
Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	84
MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement	85
Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)	86
Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)	86
Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category	87
Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category	87
Supporting Table SA14 Household bills	88
Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type	89
Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing	89
Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts	90
Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme	90
Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	91
Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality	91
Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits	92
Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office	
bearers/councillors/senior managers)	93
Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers	94
Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	95
Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	96
Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)	97
Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	
Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)	
Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow	.100
Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flowcontinued	. 101









	Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	
	Table 56 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	
	Table 57 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	. 104
	Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class	. 105
	Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class	
V	lulti Year Capital Budget Program 2020/21-2022/23	. 108
	Annexure A: Polokwane Housing Association	. 115
	nnual Budget and service delivery agreement - Polokwane Housing Association (PHA) e Period 2020/2021 to 2022/2023	
	Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the PHA	. 117
	Table D1 Budget Summary	.121
	Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	. 122
	Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding	.123
	Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position	. 124
	Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow	.125
	Municipal Manager Quality Certificate	.126
Α	nnexure A :	. 127
V	IFMA Circular 98	.127
V	IFMA Circular 99	.127
Α	nnexure to MFMA Circular No 99	. 127
Α	nnexure B :- Response to COVID 19	.127

















Part 1

1. MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21 - 2022/2023

DIRECTORATE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

ITEM

REF: 5/1/4

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21 - 2022/2023

Report of the Chief Financial Officer

<u>Purpose</u>

The purpose of the report is to table the Multi-year Budget 2020/21 – 2022/2023 Council for approval.

Background

The IDP/Budget Process Plan to review the 2020/21 IDP/Budget was adopted on 29 July 2019 in terms of the provision of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The process plan outlines the key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget.

Discussion

Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act stipulates the following:

(a) The Council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the Municipality before the start of that financial year.





MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21- 2022/23



(b) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the Mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Section 24 further stipulates that the Council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.

This 2020/21 MTREF Budget places emphasis on inclusive growth, as well as a progressive programme of capital expenditures. The MTREF Budget also relies on practice of good governance and a public ethic that values honesty and fairness. If we act together, on these principles, as public representatives, civil servants, business people, youth, workers and citizens, we can overcome the challenges of tough economic times and difficult adjustments. National Treasury's MFMA Circular No.98 and 99 was used to guide the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF. In addition, this budget format and content incorporates the requirements of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The following budgeting PRINCIPLES were applied in formulating the medium term budget:

- Realistic and achievable collection rates.
- Sustainable, affordable, realistic and balanced budget
- Major tariffs to be cost reflective, realistic and affordable
- Budget to contribute to achieving strategic objectives of the IDP
- Balancing capital expenditure for social, economic, rehabilitation and support.
- Income/ revenue driven budget: affordability i.e. if funds do not materialise, review expenditure.

In this MTREF we have ensured that we eradicate non-priority spending and reprioritise expenditure to focus on core infrastructure and service delivery.

The main **CHALLENGES** experienced during the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF are as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- The increased cost of bulk water and electricity (due to tariff increases from Lepelle Northern Water and Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- National Treasury Austerity measures with minimal growth in grant allocations.
- Huge backlogs and further demands due to urbanization.
- Economic slowdown & unemployment: impacts on collection rates
- Limited available own funding to fund much needed infrastructure

The following are some of the AUSTERITY MEASURES that will be applied to the 2020/21 medium term budgets, in order to conform to National Treasury cost containment guidelines.





MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21- 2022/23



- Utilisation of vehicles will be closely monitored via the vehicle tracking system.
- Strategic approach to vacancies. Analysis of vacancies carried out.
- Fuel, overtime, catering, and consultants are some of the costs that are closely monitored.

1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE 2020/21 MTREF

General economic overview

South Africa's public finances deteriorated over the past decade; a trend that accelerated in recent years as low growth led to large revenue shortfalls. We have officially entered into a recession again for the second time in two years with lower growth forecasted over the MTEF period when factoring our domestic challenges with the corona virus pandemic.

For 10 years, the country has run large budget deficits. This has put us deeply in debt, to the point where interest payments have begun crowding out social and economic spending programmes. This cannot be sustained especially where the global economy faces a very likely possibility of a global recession in the wake of the corona virus pandemic.

Municipal governments face multiple pressures over the period ahead with local government expected to expand access to free basic service to poor households, while ensuring that those who can afford to pay for services do so.

The 2020 MTEF includes large reductions in planned transfers to municipalities. The implication of these reductions is that municipalities will be required to reprioritise projects.

Municipality economic overview

The Polokwane municipality is unfortunately not immune to the economic risks facing the nation and the world and therefore a greater need to a balanced and realistic budget.

To mitigate and adapt to these challenges, the municipality will have to resort to budgetary constraints and enforce better processes for better productivity – "do more with less". The budget process will have to pass the National Treasury's assessment/test of a funded budget so that service delivery can continue without financial constraints impeding its basic service delivery goals.

To meet these objectives, the municipality has applied the following key measures in its budget:

- reduction in operational expenditure and in particular where more internal staff can be utilised instead of depending on service providers where practical
- reduction in own funded capital expenditure
- increases in tariffs in line with inflation except electricity related tariffs which is determined by Eskom and approved by NERSA.
- aligning electricity tariffs in line with the time of use method to contain the Eskom bills
- allocating resources to revenue generation projects and budgeting for adequate cash backed reserves





MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21- 2022/23



 Hefty penalties for businesses and residential consumers who breach or illegally connect meters

To sustain our cash flows, credit control/cut offs will continue to be implemented on a daily basis (except Fridays) with a standby team to assist those consumers willing to settle their debts after hours.

Total budget for the 2020/2021 financial year is R4.8 billion made up of an operating budget of R3.6 billion and a capital budget of R1.1 billion. The focus of this budget will be directed to the key areas in line with our promises to improve the lives of our people. Ensuring good governance in the City and ensuring the effective use of public funds and enhance accountability

The following assumptions were taken into account during the compilation of MTREF budget:

1.1.1 Revenue: Tariff increases:

- **Electricity:** NERSA has issued a guideline percentage price increase of 6.22% on electricity sales for 2020/21.
- **Water services**: It is proposed to increase water tariffs with 7.5%.
- Sanitation: It is proposed that sanitation services be increased by 5.4%
- Waste Removal: It is proposed to increase tariffs by 5.4%.
- Assessment rates: It is proposed to increase rates by 5.4%
- Growth is estimated at 1% per annum
- Debtors collection is estimated at 88%
- Other tariffs: These tariffs will increase at a CPIX rate as outline in circular 98 & 99 issued by National Treasury. (Annexure A)

The municipality will embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers and to ensure that all revenue due is billed correctly and collected efficiently

Expenditure increases







- 1. **Electricity bulk purchases** have been increased by 6.9% in line with National Treasury's inflation forecasts.
- 2. **Water bulk purchases** have been increased by 8.5% in line with Lepelle Northern Water Board guidelines.
- 3. **Salaries and allowances** have been increased by 6.25% subject to agreement at South African Local Government Bargaining Council.
- 4. Other Materials and Other expenses will increase at rate CPIX

The following are general contributory factors for the increase in levels of rates and service charges:

- The cost of bulk purchases.
- Cost of the social package to indigents.
- Salary increase with effect from 1 July 2020.
- Increased maintenance of network and infrastructure

The cost pressures of the water and electricity bulk purchases tariffs continue to grow faster than the inflation rate. Given that these tariff increases are determined by the external bodies; the impacts they have on the municipality's tariff are largely outside the control of the Municipality. Furthermore, the adverse impacts of the current economic climate coupled with unfavourable external pressures on services, make tariff increases higher than the CPI levels inevitable.

Indigent subsidies

Provision is made in the operating budget for the subsidizing of indigent households. This subsidy includes a free 6Kl of water, 100 units of electricity, a 100% subsidy for refuse removal and sewerage charges. A 100% rebate on assessment rates will also be given for Indigent households. The subsidy allowed, exceeds the National norm and stretches the affordability threshold of the municipality.

To qualify as indigents, the household income must not exceed R4 630 when the policy is reviewed to also cater for the child headed families and the qualifying people with disability.

The municipality further grants 80% rebates to owners of residential properties who depend on pensions or social grants provided the household income does not exceed R9 000.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of Polokwane Municipality's MTREF is essential and critical to ensure that Polokwane Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

COVID - 19







The COVID-19 pandemic is simultaneously a health crisis and a global economic crisis. The National Treasury is already anticipating a 6% contraction in GDP for the year 2020.

A nationwide lockdown came into effect from 27 March 2020 as a result of the COVID-19 crisis. The effect of the lockdown and the ongoing crisis means that the economy will experience a significant downturn, while there will be an increased need for government services and assistance. Areas that could be affected as a result of the crisis include the following:

- Construction, maintenance and related activities may be curtailed depending on whether they are essential. This could impact the completion of entities' capital projects and planned maintenance.
- Public facilities may not be operational and certain services may not be provided as a result of the lockdown (and beyond). This could impact the revenue of entities as well as the ongoing demand for services.
- There may be an increased demand for government:
- Services such as medical services, the provision of water and other sanitation services, and the provision of temporary housing or accommodation.
- Assistance and support to employees, unemployed citizens, businesses, NGOs, etc. due to the reduced activity in the economy.

As some consumers of goods and services and others may be unable to work or earn revenue during the lockdown period, there is a potential increase in the non-payment for services such as water, electricity, property taxes, levies, etc. that are due to the municipality.

Financial impact

The extent of the impact of COVID-19 on the Group's operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and related economic impact on job retentions or losses, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted.

If the lockdown is to remain at these levels for an extended period, the Group's revenue streams will begin to see declines due to less consumption demand. However, some relief is expected as the government announced a R500 billion stimulus package in April 2020 which includes a R20 billion allocation to municipalities to provide added service as outlined above.

The stimulus will aim to cushion the negative economic impact and therefore maintain to some extent the business consumers' demand for revenue generating basic services i.e. consumption from water and electricity.

In the event that the lock down is overly extended and the stimulus is not effective for some reason or the other, the municipality will require additional funding from the National Treasury to offset the loss revenues and to fund the additional expenditure incurred to combat the COVID 19 pandemic eg resources allocated for PPE, additional water tankers etc.







In view of the aforementioned, the following tables are a consolidated overview of the 2020/2021 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Operating revenue and expenditure by source:

Description	Current Ye	ear 2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 795 788	3 896 280	3 807 023	4 111 603	4 442 748		
Total Expenditure	3 549 930	3 740 342	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867		
Surplus/(Deficit) Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	245 858	155 938	127 556	180 096	261 881		
(National / Provincial and District) Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	1 267 136	1 195 044	874 055	623 402	526 841		
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 500 1 003 111	4 750 808 248	4 750 793 473		

Capital expenditure

Total capital budget is **R 1 201 498 519** which is funded as follows:

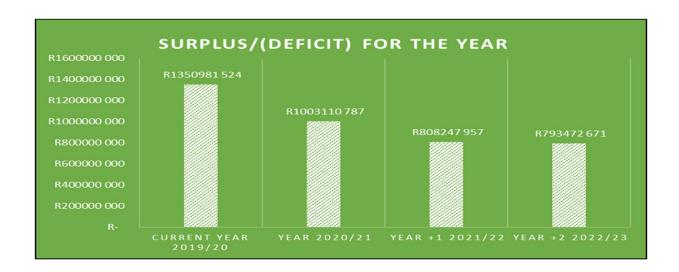
MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET Description	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	303 105 850	298 407 750	298 459 450
Public Transport Network Grant	124 792 000	124 814 000	133 382 000
Neighbourhood Development Grant	35 000 000	35 000 000	35 000 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	50 000 000	65 000 000	60 000 000
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	361 157 000	100 180 000	-
Total DoRA Allocations	874 054 850	623 401 750	526 841 450
Road Concession	234 922 537	-	-
Capital Replacement Reserve	91 021 132	100 000 000	110 221 994
KFW Bank	1 500 000	4 750 000	4 750 000
TOTAL FUNDING	1 201 498 519	728 151 750	641 813 444







Surplus for the year



1.2 Revenue by Source

Description	Current Ye	ear 2019/20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source					
Property rates	480 000	499 200	526 157	551 412	577 880
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 192 830	1 192 830	1 234 579	1 370 383	1 521 125
Service charges - water revenue	310 841	310 841	296 543	310 777	325 694
Service charges - sanitation revenue	133 773	133 773	126 897	132 988	139 372
Service charges - refuse revenue	128 627	128 627	122 016	127 872	134 010
Service charges - other	_	_	_	_	_
Rental of facilities and equipment	39 539	34 539	21 362	26 579	27 855
Interest earned - external investments	28 918	24 918	13 069	13 697	14 354
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	84 800	92 800	97 347	102 020	106 917
Dividends received	_	_	_	_	_
Fines, penalties and forfeits	16 960	34 960	36 673	38 433	40 278
Licences and permits	15 784	15 784	16 557	17 352	18 185
Agency services	26 500	26 500	27 798	29 133	30 531
Transfers and subsidies	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Other revenue	297 849	287 849	100 596	104 800	109 830
Gains on disposal of PPE	_	_	_	_	_
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 795 788	3 896 280	3 807 023	4 111 603	4 442 748
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies,	1 267 136	1 195 044	874 055	623 402	526 841
Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)			1 500	4 750	4 750
Total Revenue	5 062 924	5 091 324	4 681 078	4 739 755	4 974 340







For Polokwane Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to electricity;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2020/21MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Description	Current Year	2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				(
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2020/21	%	Budget Year +1 2021/22	%	Budget Year +2 2022/23	%
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	499 200	12,8%	526 157	13,8%	551 412	13,4%	577 880	13,0%
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 192 830	30,6%	1 234 579	32,4%	1 370 383	33,3%	1 521 125	34,2%
Service charges - water revenue	310 841	8,0%	296 543	7,8%	310 777	7,6%	325 694	7,3%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	133 773	3,4%	126 897	3,3%	132 988	3,2%	139 372	3,1%
Service charges - refuse revenue	128 627	3,3%	122 016	3,2%	127 872	3,1%	134 010	3,0%
Service charges - other	-	0,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	34 539	0,9%	21 362	0,6%	26 579	0,6%	27 855	0,6%
Interest earned - external investments	24 918	0,6%	13 069	0,3%	13 697	0,3%	14 354	0,3%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	92 800	2,4%	97 347	2,6%	102 020	2,5%	106 917	2,4%
Dividends received	-	0,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	34 960	0,9%	36 673	1,0%	38 433	0,9%	40 278	0,9%
Licences and permits	15 784	0,4%	16 557	0,4%	17 352	0,4%	18 185	0,4%
Agency services	26 500	0,7%	27 798	0,7%	29 133	0,7%	30 531	0,7%
Transfers and subsidies	1 113 659	28,6%	1 187 428	31,2%	1 286 156	31,3%	1 396 717	31,4%
Other revenue	287 849	7,4%	100 596	2,6%	104 800	2,5%	109 830	2,5%
Gains on disposal of PPE	_	0,0%		0,0%		0,0%		0,0%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	3 896 280	100,0%	3 807 023	100,0%	4 111 603	100,0%	4 442 748	100,0%
contributions) Revenue from Services Charges	1 766 071	43,9%	1 780 035	46,5%	1 942 020	48,3%	2 120 201	48,4%







In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus.

Revenue generated from rates, services charges and operational grants forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the Municipality. Service charges revenues comprise more than 40% of the total revenue mix. In the 2019/20 financial year, revenue from services charges totalled R1.766 billion or 43.9 per cent. This increases to R1.780 billion, R1.942billion and R2.120 billion in the respective financial years of the MTREF. This growth can be mainly attributed to the supplementary valuation rolls and the increased share that the sale of electricity and water contributes to the total revenue mix, which in turn is due to rapid increases in the Eskom tariffs for bulk electricity and bulk water. The above table includes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the Municipality. Details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA1.

Operating Grants & Subsidies are the second largest revenue source totalling 31 per cent in 2020/21 and increase to 32 per cent in 2022/23. Property rates are the third largest revenue source totalling 13.8 per cent or R526 million rand in 2020/21 and increases to R577million by 2022/23. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

1.3 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

Description	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
R thousand	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23		
EXPENDITURE:					
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants					
National Government:	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717		
Local Government Equitable Share	1 007 763	1 102 819	1 196 245		
EPWP Incentive	9 527	_	_		
Integrated National Electrification Programme	49 000	30 000	30 000		
Finance Management	2 500	2 500	2 500		
Intergrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	47 860	68 337	90 972		
Public Transport and Systems	64 500	68 500	71 000		
Infrastructure skills development fund	6 278	6 000	6 000		
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management	_	8 000	_		
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717		







1.4 Expenditure by Type

Description	Description Current Year 2019/20 2020/21 Medium Term Reven				
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Expenditure By Type					
Employee related costs	921 193	910 772	990 053	1 045 408	1 106 042
Remuneration of councillors	40 100	40 100	42 511	44 977	47 585
Debt impairment	200 000	200 000	250 000	300 000	350 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000
Finance charges	85 122	72 122	97 987	118 065	118 065
Bulk purchases	968 547	971 547	1 051 822	1 120 190	1 193 002
Other materials	85 588	76 807	89 587	87 378	91 572
Contracted services	757 056	949 301	682 021	706 201	740 099
Transfers and subsidies	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500
Other expenditure	243 824	271 193	208 987	212 788	223 002
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	_	_	-	_
Total Expenditure	3 549 930	3 740 342	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2020/21 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of no project plan no budget. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2020/21 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):







1.5 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Description	Current Year 2019/20		2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Fram			liture Framework	k	
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2020/21	%	Budget Year +1 2021/22	%	Budget Year +2 2022/23	%
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	910 772	24.3%	990 053	26.9%	1 045 408	26.6%	1 106 042	26.5%
Remuneration of councillors	40 100	1.1%	42 511	1.2%	44 977	1.1%	47 585	1.1%
Debt impairment	200 000	5.3%	250 000	6.8%	300 000	7.6%	350 000	8.4%
Depreciation & asset impairment	237 000	6.3%	255 000	6.9%	285 000	7.2%	300 000	7.2%
Finance charges	72 122	1.9%	97 987	2.7%	118 065	3.0%	118 065	2.8%
Bulk purchases	971 547	26.0%	1 051 822	28.6%	1 120 190	28.5%	1 193 002	28.5%
Other materials	76 807	2.1%	89 587	2.4%	87 378	2.2%	91 572	2.2%
Contracted services	949 301	25.4%	682 021	18.5%	706 201	18.0%	740 099	17.7%
Transfers and subsidies	11 500	0.3%	11 500	0.3%	11 500	0.3%	11 500	0.3%
Other expenditure	271 193	7.3%	208 987	5.7%	212 788	5.4%	223 002	5.3%
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	0.0%		0.0%	-	0.0%		0.0%
Total Expenditure	3 740 342	100.0%	3 679 467	100.0%	3 931 507	100.0%	4 180 867	100.0%

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2020/21 financial year totals R990 million, which equals 26.9 percent of the total operating expenditure. Salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6.25 per cent for the 2020/21 for the MTREF. Included in the R 990 million is the R 28.3 million for Leave Pay and Long Service Awards.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate and the Debt Write-off Policy of the Municipality. For the 2020/21 financial year this amount increased to R250 million. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the







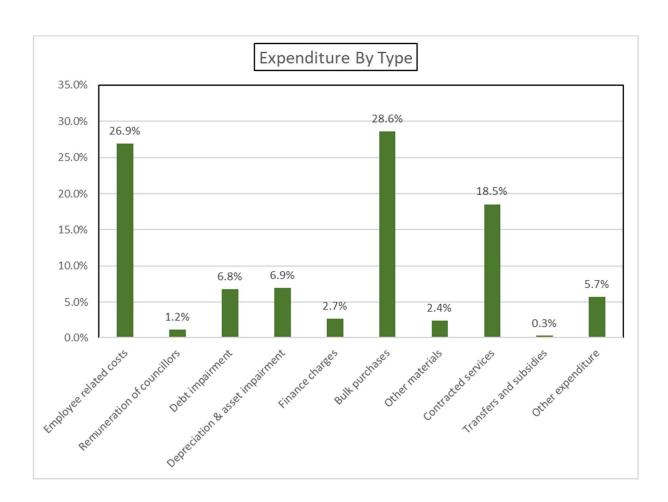
rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R255 million for the 2020/21 financial and equates to 7.2 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 2.7 percent (R97million) of operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom and water from Lepelle Water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. Bulk purchases make up 28.6 percent (R1.051 billion) of operating expenditure. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Contracted services have been reduced due to cost containment measures and the anticipated minimal use of contractors. In 2019/20 financial year budget was R 949 million currently reduced to R 682 million for 2020/21.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. Printing and stationary, subsistence and travelling, attending of conferences and workshops have significantly been reduced or limited to zero growth. Other expenditure makes up 5.7percent (R 209 million) of operating expenditure.









1.6 Funding of Operating Budget

Funding is obtained from various sources, the major sources being service charges such as electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse collection, property rates, grants and subsidies received from National government.

1.7 Grant Allocations

Municipalities play a critical role in furthering government's objective of providing services to all. Cities are also driving South Africa's growth and development. However, to play these roles, cities need to be supported and funded. Local Government conditional grants are being reformed to provide targeted support to different types of municipalities. The following projected grant allocations to the municipality in terms of the 2020/21 Division of Revenue Bill have been included in this medium term budget.

GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES AS PER DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL			
Govt Gazette no 43025 of 17 February 2020	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Infrastructure Grants	000	000	000
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	350 966	366 745	389 431
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG)	361 157	100 180	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (INEP)	49 000	30 000	30 000
Public Transport Network Grant(PTNG)	189 292	193 314	204 382
Water services infrastructure grant	50 000	65 000	60 000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG)	35 000	35 000	35 000
Sub Total	1 035 415	790 239	718 813
Specific Purpose Current Grants			
Financial Management Grant (FMG)	2 500	2 500	2 500
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG)	6 278	6 000	6 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSM)	-	8 000	-
Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)	9 527	-	-
Sub Total	18 305	16 500	8 500
Equitable Share	1 007 763	1 102 819	1 196 245
Sub Total Municipality	2 061 483	1 909 558	1 923 558
Allocations- in-kind-Grants (Schedule 6)	+		
Water Services Infrastructure Grant			
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	-	200	200
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Escom)	52 108	54 138	61 413
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)	300	5 000	5 384
Sub Total	52 408	59 338	66 997
TOTAL	2 113 891	1 968 896	1 990 55

GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES AS PER DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL







The 2020/21 MTEF includes large reductions in planned transfers to municipalities. The implication of these reductions is that municipalities will be required to reprioritize projects. Larger reductions in grants are mainly affecting urban municipalities which have the capacity to offset the effects of these cuts from their own revenue investments. (RBIG and WSIG)

The municipality has allocated the following additional funds towards COVID 19 costs.

Item	Amount
Danger Allowance	1 954 320.00
Materials Supplies	5 746 000.00
Cleaning and Sanitizing	3 000 000.00
Mass Graves	1 500 000.00
PPC	1 500 000.00
Data Costs	2 000 000.00
Provision of Laptops	1 526 705.86
	15 700 320.00

Savings were from the following line items

- Travel and subsistence operational costs
- Workshops
- Research and development
- Accommodation costs
- Bulk Purchases Electricity which had incremental budget of 19% before the NERSA Guideline

1.9 CAPITAL BUDGET PER DIRECTORATE

The Capital budget is funded by the allocations made to the city by National Government in the form of grants, donations and internally generated funds.

The table below represents the capital budget per vote (Directorate)

Description	Current Year	2019/20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2020/21	%	Budget Year +1 2021/22	%	Budget Year +2 2022/23	%
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated								
Vote 1 - Chef Operations Office	857	0,1%	2 796	0,2%	3 471	0,5%	4 453	0,7%
Vote 2 - Municipal Manger Office	-	0,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%
Vote 3 - Water and Sanitation	892 528	58,2%	536 244	44,6%	288 618	39,6%	192 612	30,0%
Vote 4 - Energy Services	69 559	4,5%	20 201	1,7%	28 631	3,9%	36 943	5,8%
Vote 5 - Community Services	72 188	4,7%	67 312	5,6%	52 271	7,2%	43 925	6,8%
Vote 6 - Public Safety	1 806	0,1%	2 527	0,2%	2 5 1 6	0,3%	8 384	1,3%
Vote 7 - Corporate and Shared Services	53 300	3,5%	31 043	2,6%	24 460	3,4%	20 407	3,2%
Vote 8 - Planning and Economic Development	15 864	1,0%	5 805	0,5%	7 772	1,1%	7 657	1,2%
Vote 9 - Budget and Treasury	2 598	0,2%	1 000	0,1%	-	0,0%	-	0,0%
Vote 10 - Transport Services	424 958	27,7%	534 570	44,5%	320 414	44,0%	327 434	51,0%
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	1 533 659	100,0%	1 201 499	100,0%	728 152	100,0%	641 813	100,0%









The bulk of the budget is allocated to Water and Sanitation Services for infrastructure projects. Main reason which are contributing to 44.6% of the Water and Sanitation is attributed to, the fact that Municipality is strategically focusing on renewing its asset with the sole objective of optimizing service delivery, the area of focus is on Waste Water Management and Water Network.

While at the same time, investing in the creation of new assets to increase services and economic development in the municipality, major projects undertaken as part of this strategic focus are:

- Building of new Regional Waste Water Treatment Plant
- Building of Regional Water Schemes and acceleration of rural sanitation

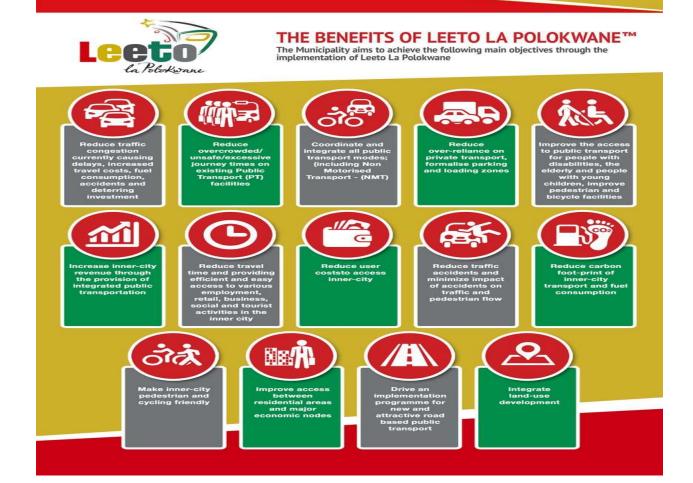
Transport Services is allocated 44.5% for completion of infrastructure project, Refurbishment on Roads, Roads Concession and Leeto IT System a order to meet "Go live" for Leeto Ia Polokwane.











CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE

CLUSTERS

A study was conducted in 2015 to assess community needs and Cluster facilities in each of the six geographical cluster areas within Polokwane Local Municipality. These needs would then inform the planning process for municipal offices in the clusters, which is part of the Smart City vision, where the administration is responsive to community needs and communities have increased confidence in local government.

In order to effectively manage the appropriate delivery of services according to local community needs, the municipality has delineated the municipal area into six geographical clusters. These Cluster areas have inherited office spaces but these may not be optimal. The vision is that cluster offices should be multipurpose facilities providing a wide range of municipal and development services with a view to improve the efficiency of service delivery.







Cluster offices seek to unite people into effective groups that work together in pursuit of a shared social agenda particularly in relation to improved provision of basic services. The aim is to develop new social arrangements that are essential to the effective functioning of communities. This arrangement promotes community development which is an ingredient in the success of democratic societies.

Thusong Service Center (TSC) Mankweng

Construction of the Thusong Service Centre in Mankweng Cluster will go a long way in affording the local community the opportunity and convenience of having all their service delivery needs attended to in one place. Mankweng cluster has several existing municipal offices, none of which is suitable to serve as the primary Cluster Office. This is due to access limitation or limitations relating to property development. It is therefore recommended that a new facility, Thusong Service Centre, be developed to provide not only municipal services but also services rendered by the public sector departments and non-governmental organizations.

Mankweng Thusong Service Centre is an integrated service delivery vehicle initiated with the purpose of bringing government information and services closer to where people live. This centre is tailored to ensure equitable and effective access to government services as well as non-government services and information through strategic partnerships and engagements. Furthermore, to ensure that Mankweng residents can seamlessly access a wide range of services, especially areas or wards that do not have government offices and where people would otherwise have to travel long distances to access services.

Mankweng Cluster is invariably one of the vast and predominantly rural service areas of Polokwane Municipality that does not have adequate access to government services and information. The Thusong will thus serve as a one stop centre that will provide such in an integrated manner through the development communication approach with the aim of empowering the poor, under-serviced and disadvantaged communities of Mankweng.

The objectives if this rural-based initiative is mainly to:

- Bring government services and information closer to the people;
- Address service imbalance;
- Promote access to opportunities as a basis for improved livelihood;
- Create platform for greater dialogue between citizens and government; and
- Mostly, to promote cost-effective, integrated and sustainable service provision to better serve the needs of the community.







An allocation of **R 1 104 103** has been set aside for the project for the 2020/21 financial year.

Mobile Service Centre Rampheri Village

The existing cluster office at Mothiba-Ngwanamago village in the Molepo/Chuene/Maja cluster is suitably located in terms of access roads but the surface areas and population densities of the cluster vary significantly. Molepo/Chuene/Maja is by far the largest cluster area representing slightly more than 50% of the total municipal surface area. However, it is one of the smallest cluster areas in terms of population and consequently has the lowest population density of 0.4 persons per hectare, compared to the municipal average of 1.7 persons per hectare.

In addition to the existing office facility, it is recommended that a secure site be established for the development or construction of a Mobile Service Centre from where mobile services can be provided to the residents of Molepo which is at the extreme end of the Cluster area. Rampheri village has been identified as the suitable location for the project. The municipality and other sector departments such as Health, SASSA, Home Affairs, and SAPS will make use of the facility to render services to the local community.

An amount of **R 1 046 795** has been set aside for the construction of the facility – Mobile Service Centre Rampheri.

Capital Projects Funding

The funds available for capital expenditure from conditional grants for the following 3 years are R 874 million, R 623 billion and R 526 million respectively.

MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Description				
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	IUDG	303 105 850	298 407 750	298 459 450
Public Transport Network Grant	PTNG	124 792 000	124 814 000	133 382 000
Neighbourhood Development Grant	NDPG	35 000 000	35 000 000	35 000 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	WSIG	50 000 000	65 000 000	60 000 000
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	RBIG	361 157 000	100 180 000	=
Total DoRA Allocations		874 054 850	623 401 750	526 841 450
Road Concession	LOAN	234 922 537	-	-
Capital Replacement Reserve	CRR	91 021 132	100 000 000	110 221 994
KFW Bank	KFW	1 500 000	4 750 000	4 750 000
TOTAL FUNDING		1 201 498 519	728 151 750	641 813 444







The funds available for capital expenditure from **Cash Replacement Reserve** (Own funds) for the following 3 years are R 90 million, R 100 million and R 110 million respectively. The following CRR funding is broken down by directorate

The roads concession has been increased to align this budget to the 201920 Special Adjustments Budget

MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET Description	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	2 796 088	3 470 601	4 452 949
Vote 2 -MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	0	0	0
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	536 244 332	288 617 786	192 611 701
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	20 200 867	28 631 052	36 942 506
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	67 311 585	52 270 647	43 924 532
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	2 526 661	2 516 348	8 384 004
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	30 343 487	24 459 609	20 406 915
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	5 805 203	7 771 868	7 657 123
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	1 000 226	0	0
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	535 270 070	320 413 839	327 433 714
Total expenditure	1 201 498 519	728 151 750	641 813 444

2. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations require budget related policies to be reviewed, and where applicable, to be updated on an annual basis. The main purpose of budget related policies is to govern and guide the budget process and inform the projections of the medium term.

The following are budget related policies which have been approved by Council, or have been reviewed /amended and / or are currently being reviewed / amended in line with National Guidelines and other legislation

Cash Management and Investment Policy

The objectives of the Investment Policy are: -to manage the investments of the municipality in such a manner that it will not tie up the municipality's scarce resources required to improve

the quality of life of the citizens; that sufficient cash resources are available to finance the capital and operating budgets of the municipality; and to gain the highest possible return on investments during periods when excess funds are not being used, without unnecessary risk.







Leave Policy

To ensure that employees know their entitlement with regard to the allocation of leave, the responsibility to apply for leave in the prescribed manner(s) and for good governance of leave in Polokwane Municipality.

Integrated Customer Policy

The objective of this policy is to provide a policy framework for the circumstances under which deposit must be paid, the determination of the amount of the deposit that must be paid and the refund or forfeiture of deposit

Assets Management Policy

The objective of this policy is to ensure the effective and efficient control of the municipality's assets through proper recording of assets from authorisation to acquisition and to subsequent disposal; providing for safeguarding procedures, setting proper guidelines as to authorised utilisation and prescribing for proper maintenance. To assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to assets.

Loss and Claim Committee Policy

The Committee shall focus on the following goals and functions in order to meet the purpose identified:

- (i) Review, consider and discuss all claims and losses received;
- (ii) Settle, repudiate or refer back for further information all claims tabled before the Committee which falls within its mandate;
- (iii) Attend meetings arranged for purposes of discussion and finalisation
- (iv) Seek advice from any Third Party in considering and finalising claims before the Committee as the Committee may deem necessary.

Budget and Virement Policy

- The budget and virement policy sets out the budgeting principles which Polokwane Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget. The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual budgets.
- The policy shall apply to all the relevant parties within the Polokwane Municipality that are involved throughout the budget process.
- The policy shall establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to the IDP review and budget processes







Performance Management System Policy (Organisational and Employee Management)

- The overall objective of implementing and sustaining effective employee performance management is to build human capital at strategic and operational levels throughout the municipality.
- To achieve this objective an Organisational and Employee Performance Management System is implemented to provide administrative simplicity, maintain mutual respect between managers and employees, and add value to day to day communication about performance and development issues

Funding and Reserve Policy

The objectives of the funding and reserves policy are as follows:

- To comply with the legislative requirements
- To ensure that the Municipality's Operating and Capital budgets are adequately funded;
- To ensure that the Municipality's provisions and reserves are maintained at the required levels, in order to mitigate unfunded liabilities in future financial years

Borrowing Policy

The objectives of this Policy are to: -

- Manage interest rate and credit risk exposure;
- Maintain debt within specified limits and ensure adequate provision for the repayment of debt.
- To ensure compliance with all Legislation and Council policy governing borrowing of funds.

Indigent and Social Assistance Policy

The objectives of this Policy are to: -

- Provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority with regard to the implementation of financial aid to indigent and poor households in respect of their municipal account;
- Determine the criteria for qualification of Indigent and poor households;
- Ensure that the criteria are applied correctly and fairly to all applicants;
- Allow the municipality to conduct in loco visits to the premises of applicants to verify the actual status of the household with respect to meeting the criteria on an indigent household.
- Allow the Municipality to maintain and publish the register of names and addresses of account holders receiving subsidies (financial aid in respect of the Municipal Services account







Supply Chain Management Policy

The objective of the supply chain management policy is

- To give effect to the provisions of section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
- To give effect to the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No. 56 of 2003)
- To give effect to the provisions of the Preferential Procurement Policy Act 5 of 2000 and regulations 2011
- To give effect to the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003
- The prevention and combating of corruption Activities Act 12 of 2004.

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

The objectives of Credit Control Policy are:

- To provide procedures and mechanisms to collect all the monies due and payable to the Municipality arising out of the supply of services and annual levies, in order to ensure financial sustainability and delivery of municipal services in the interest of the community
- To limit risk levels by means of effective management tools.
- To provide for restrictions, limitations, termination of services for non-payment.

The objective of Debt Collection Policy is:

• To implement procedures which ensure the collection of debt, meeting of service targets and the prevention of escalation in arrear debt

Tariff Policy

- To comply with the provisions of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000).
- To prescribe procedures for calculating tariffs where the Municipality wishes to appoint service providers in terms of section 76(b) of the Act.
- To give guidance to the Portfolio Committee for Finance regarding tariff proposals that must be submitted to Council annually during the budgetary process.
- To ensure that there is consistency in how the tariffs are applied throughout the Municipality.
- To ensure municipal services are financially sustainable, affordable and equitable.
- Determining cost effective tariff as far as possible.
- To ensure affordability of basic services to the community.

Property Rates Policy

The key objectives of the policy are to:







- ensure that all owners of rateable property are informed about their liability to pay assessment rates;
- specify relief measures for ratepayers who may qualify for relief or partial relief in respect of the payment of rates through exemptions, reductions and rebates contemplated in section 8 of this policy and section 15 of the Act;
- set out the criteria to be applied by the Council if it increases rates and levies differential rates on different categories of property;
- provide for categories of public benefit organisations, approved in terms of Section 30(1) of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act no 58 of 1962) as amended, which ratepayers are eligible for exemptions, reductions and rebates and therefore may apply to the Council for relief from rates;
- recognise the state, organs of state and owners of public service infrastructure as property owners;
- not discourage the development of property;
- ensure that all persons liable for rates are treated equitably as required by the Act;
- determine the level of increases in rates; and
- Provide for exemption, rebates and reductions

Subsistence and Travel Policy

Subject to the provisions of the standard Conditions of Services and any other Agreement with the Bargaining Council applicable to the Council of its employees, the objective of the policy is:

- To fairly compensate persons / employees representing the Council for essential additional expenses incurred by them in the execution of their official duties.
- To ensure uniformity in the payment of subsistence and traveling allowances.

Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy

This policy aims to ensure that, amongst other things:

- Unauthorised, irregular, or fruitless and wasteful expenditure is detected, processed, recorded, and reported in a timely manner;
- Officials and councillors have a clear and comprehensive understanding of the procedures they must follow when addressing unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure;
- Polokwane Municipality's resources are managed in compliance with the MFMA, the municipal regulations and other relevant legislation; and
- All officials and councillors are aware of their responsibilities in respect of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

Inventory Policy

This policy aims to ensure that, amongst other things:







- To implement appropriate internal controls and effective inventory management system to ensure that goods placed in stores are secured and only used for the intended purposes.
- To determining and setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum stock levels mad lead times whenever goods are placed in stock.
- To monitoring and review of service provider's performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions.

Cost Containment Policy

This policy aims to ensure that, amongst other things:

• to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures at Polokwane Local Municipality.

Amendment to budget related policies

- 1. Supply Chain Management Policy
- 2. Budget and Virement Policy

No	Input	Impact	Reference to related policy
1	Value for money required when purchasing of materials through price bench markings on the market	Value for money to be achieved	Refer to page 29 and 30 - clause 27. 3 and 28.1(c') respectively
2	Virement restricted in terms of Mscoa requirements	Compliance to Mscoa	Page 17, clause 9.2 (p)

RECOMMEND

- 1. That the annual budget of the municipality and municipal entity (Polokwane Housing Association) for the financial year 2020/21 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables be approved and adopted:
 - 1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table A2;
 - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table A3:
 - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table A4 and D2; and
 - 1.4 Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table D3.
- The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
 - 2.1 Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table A6 and D4;







- 2.2 Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table A7 and D5;
- 2.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table A8:
- 2.4 Asset management as contained in Table A9; and
- 2.5 Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table A10.
- 3. The Council of Polokwane Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2020: as set out in the Proposed Tariffs booklet:
 - 3.1 the tariffs for property rates
 - 3.2 the tariffs for electricity
 - 3.3 the tariffs for the supply of water
 - 3.4 the tariffs for sanitation services
 - 3.5 the tariffs for solid waste services
- 4. That the following budget related policies be approved for implementation in 2020/21;
- Cash management and Investment Policy
- Leave Policy
- Integrated Customer Care Policy
- Asset Management Policy
- Loss and Claims Policy
- Budget and Virement Policy
- Performance Management System Policy (Organisational and Employee Management Policy)
- Funding and reserves Policy
- Borrowing Policy
- Indigent and Social Assistance Policy
- Supply chain management Policy
- Credit control and debt collection Policy
- Tariff Policy
- Property Rates Policy
- Subsistence and Travelling Policy
- Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy
- Inventory Policy
- Cost Containment Policy
- That Council approves the re-advertisement of the Roads Concession projects listed on the Capital Programme







Part B Legislative Mandate

1. Legislative Mandate

Section 16 of Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) mandate municipalities to develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in:

- The preparation, implementation and review of its Integrated Development Plan (IDP).
- The establishment, implementation and review of its Performance Management System(PMS);
- Monitoring and review of its performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance;
- The preparation of its budget;
- Strategic decision relating to the provision of municipal services.

Section 152 of the Constitution (108 of 1996) provides objectives of local government. One of the objectives is to encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

In line with the above-mentioned legislative mandate, Polokwane Municipality was to carry out the IDP/Budget review consultation process from the <u>02 April 2020 – 23 April 2019</u>. Polokwane municipality is made up of <u>45 wards</u>, which are grouped into seven clusters for administrative purpose, namely;

- 1) Mankweng Cluster
- 2) Sebayeng/Dikgale Cluster;
- 3) Maja/Chuene/Molepo Cluster;
- 4) Moletjie Cluster
- 5) City Cluster
- 6) Seshego Cluster
- 7) Aganang Cluster

For effective and efficient public participation process, the **2020/21 IDP/Budget** Public Consultation Process will be conducted as reflected on the table below:

2. 2020/21 IDP /Budget Public Participation Schedule

The proposed dates for IDP/Budget meetings were scheduled as follows:

Date	Sector	Wards	Venue 2020/21	Time
02 April 2020	Traditional Leaders	Traditional Leaders	Mayor's parlour	10h00







Date	Sector	Wards	Venue 2020/21	Time
06 April 2020	Molepo / Chuene / Maja Cluster	1,2,3,4,5	Callies Sports Ground, Dihlophaneng Ward 03	10h00
07 April 2020	Sebayeng / Dikgale Cluster	24,29,32,33,30,31	Peacemakers Sports Ground, Ward 33.	10h00
08 April 2020	SDA 1, all Ext, 71,73,75,76	08	Greenside primary school Ward 08	14h00
14 April 2020	City Cluster	19,20,21,22,23,39	Nirvana Community Hall Ward 19	18h00
15 April 2020	Mankweng Cluster	06,07,25,26,27,28, 34	Medium Sports Ground; Segwashi	10h00
16 April 2020	NGO, Youth, People with Disability, Women Structures	NGO, Youth, People with Disability, Women Structures	Jack Botes Hall	10h00
20 April 2020	Aganang Cluster	40,41,42,43,44,45	Mandela Village Sports Ground, Ward 40	10h00
21 April 2020	Seshego Cluster	11,12,13, 14,17,37	Makgato Sports Ground Ward 12	10h00
23 April 2020	Moletjie Cluster	09,10,15,16,18,35, 36,38	Manamela Stadium, Ga-Manamela Village Ward 35	10h00

Due to the COVID-19 Epidemic and Measures to combat this Virus, the municipality has suspended all municipal gatherings or contact sessions of more than 100 people. Therefore, Draft IDP/Budget Public Participation Sessions are postponed till further notice.

Public Participation was later held on Local Radio stations and online through social medial platforms

















2020/21 DRAFT IDP/BUDGET ADOPTION



Executive Mayor, Thembisile Nkadimeng

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) Section 21 and Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003) Section 22 that Polokwane Municipality Council has adopted the 2020/21 draft IDP/Budget on the **22 May 2020**.

Community and interested stakeholders are invited to make comments and inputs on the 2020/21 Draft IDP and Budget.

Guided by COGTA gazette and COVID-19 REGULATIONS that impose a lock down, the Municipality will use digital media platforms instead of contact meetings, to consult communities and interested stakeholders to comment on the draft IDP and Budget.

All comments and inputs on the 2020/21 draft IDP and Budget should be submitted through **email** to the following address: IDPBudgetComments@polokwane.gov.za. Please include your name, surname and cluster when submitting comments.

The draft IDP and Budget can be accessed through the municipal website: www.polokwane.gov.za.

Comments and inputs can also be submitted through Municipal WhatsApp line 065 922 4017

Due to the limited time, the closing date for submission of comments is 26 May 2020.

NB: Copies will be available in various Cluster Office, however social distancing must be adhered to.

Mr. D.H MAKOBE Municipal Manager Polokwane municipality

Working together for better service delivery









Draft IDP & BUDGET

2020/2021 Financial Year Consultation

The Executive Mayor
Cllr Thembi Nkadimeng
will be presenting the
Draft 2020/2021 Budget
and IDP on the following
radio stations:

Moletji FM 22/05/2020 - 18h00
Turf FM 23/05/2020 - 18h00
Tshepo FM 24/05/2020 - 17h00
Capricorn FM 25/05/2020 - 18h30
Thobela FM 25/05/2020 - 20h00
Energy FM 26/05/2020 - 07h30



The municipality invites all stakeholders to submit inputs. Documents are available at the cluster offices for perusal and on the municipal website www.polokwane.gov.za by simply clicking the IDP and Budget link on the home page.

Comments and inputs should be submitted to the municipal manager or IDP manager with your names, ward number and cluster name **no later than 26 May 2020** through the following platforms:

Email: lDPBudgetComments@polokwane.gov.za

WhatsApp: 065 922 4017













3. Capital Infrastructure program for the 2020/21 financial year

Overview of the national landscape on COVID- 19 Pandemic management in relation to the municipal capital program.

South Africa is in the middle of a world pandemic which has abruptly brought to the fore critical shortfalls in the quality and efficiency of basic service delivery mandate across the country such as water, sanitation, electricity and other social services.

Municipal planning now more than ever needs to focus on mitigating the spread of the pandemic and new expenditure is required to control the spread of the virus in our community.

Along with an already ailing economy municipalities are not able to operate at full capacity during the Covid-19 lockdown and revenue generation is further compromised.

It is against this backdrop that municipalities need to find alternative ways of mitigating delays in project implementation, reallocation of resources to Covid relief efforts, interrupted service delivery plans and delayed approvals of plans and policies, delayed procurement processes and extensions of tender periods, low capital expenditures, non-achievement of institutional targets, lack of political oversight and high cost of service delivery in rural areas and amongst others.

Planned capital performance

The capital budget is directly informed by the needs submitted by the community through the IDP process. The ability of the Municipality to deliver services depends greatly on its funding sources, own resources CRR, UIDG, PTIG, NDPG, WSIG, INEP and RBIG.

The municipal planned expenditure on capital programs can be summarised as follows:









MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	Budget Year	Adjustments	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year +1
Description	2020/21	Adjustilients	2020/21	+1 2021/22	2022/23
Description					
Total Clusters -Chief Operations Office	3 035 077	- 238 989	2 796 088	3 470 601	4 452 949
Total Facility Management- Corporated and Shared Service	7 155 846	- 585 585	6 570 261	6 823 395	16 619 949
Total Roads & Stormwater -Transport Services	337 198 511	73 279 559	410 478 070	195 599 839	194 051 714
Total Water Supply and reticulation - Water and Sanitation	055 507 000	5 500 000	050 007 000	000 047 504	400 044 704
Services	255 587 332	- 5 500 000	250 087 332	226 047 584	192 611 701
Total Sewer Reticulation - Water and Sanitation	283 157 000	3 000 000	286 157 000	62 570 202	•
Total Energy Services - Energy	20 200 867	-	20 200 867	28 631 052	36 942 506
Total Disaster and Fire - Public Safety	699 609	319 000	1 018 609	1 029 295	3 358 569
-					
Total Traffic & Licencing - Public Safety	872 803	-	872 803	739 384	4 113 429
Total Environmental Management - Community Services	1 520 309		1 520 309	1 931 292	3 525 796
Total Control Centre - Public Safety	635 249		635 249	747 669	912 006
Total Waste Management - Community Services	8 265 350	-	8 265 350	3 581 731	3 473 562
- Community of the comm	0 200 000		0 200 000	0 001101	0 110 002
Total Sport & Recreation - Community Services	51 918 948	5 000 000	56 918 948	46 389 238	35 799 662
Total Cultural Services - Community Services	606 978		606 978	368 386	1 125 512
Total Guitara Services - Community Services	000 370		000 370	300 300	1 120 012
Total Information Services - Corporate and Shared Services	1 973 294	1 526 706	3 500 000	2 249 954	3 264 626
Total City Planning - Planning and Economic Development	4 813 573		4 813 573	7 107 643	6 900 000
Total Geo Information - Planning and Economic	000 504		200 504	070 750	057.400
Development	303 584	-	303 584	370 753	257 123
Total Local Economic Development - Planning and					
Economic Development	688 046	-	688 046	293 472	500 000
Supply Chain Management - Budget and Treasury Services					
Upgrading of stores facility	1 000 226	-	1 000 226		
Total Supply Chain Management - Budget and Treasury					
Services	1 000 226	-	1 000 226	•	-
Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared Services					
Acquistion of Fleet	20 000 000	-	20 000 000	15 000 000	
Total Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared Services	20 000 000		20 000 000	15 000 000	
- Contract in an agoinem - Corporate and Onarea Cervices	20 000 000		20 000 000	13 000 000	
Facility Maintenance - Corporate and Shared Services Municipal Furniture and Office Equipment	273 225	-	273 225	386 260	522 340
Facility Maintenance - Corporate and Shared Services	273 225	-	273 225	386 260	522 340
IT -t-1 T t Ot'/IDDTO\ Ttt Ct					
Total Transport Operations(IPRTS)- Transport and Services	124 792 000	-	124 792 000	124 814 000	133 382 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	124 792 000 1 124 697 828	- 76 800 691	124 792 000 1 201 498 519	124 814 000 728 151 750	641 813 444
TOTAL EXPENDITURE Intergrated Urban Development Grant	1 124 697 828 303 105 850	76 800 691 °	1 201 498 519 303 105 850	728 151 750 298 407 750	641 813 444 298 459 450
TOTAL EXPENDITURE Intergrated Urban Development Grant Public Transport Network Grant	1 124 697 828 303 105 850 124 792 000	76 800 691 - -	1 201 498 519 303 105 850 124 792 000	728 151 750 298 407 750 124 814 000	641 813 444 298 459 450 133 382 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE Intergrated Urban Development Grant	1 124 697 828 303 105 850	76 800 691 °	1 201 498 519 303 105 850	728 151 750 298 407 750	641 813 444 298 459 450
TOTAL EXPENDITURE Intergrated Urban Development Grant Public Transport Network Grant Neighbourhood Development Grant Water Services Infrastructure Grant Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	1 124 697 828 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000	76 800 691 - - - -	1 201 498 519 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000	728 151 750 298 407 750 124 814 000 35 000 000 65 000 000 100 180 000	641 813 444 298 459 450 133 382 000 35 000 000 60 000 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE Intergrated Urban Development Grant Public Transport Network Grant Neighbourhood Development Grant Water Services Infrastructure Grant Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant Total Dora Allocations	1 124 697 828 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000 874 054 850	76 800 691 - - - - - - -	1 201 498 519 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000 874 054 850	728 151 750 298 407 750 124 814 000 35 000 000 65 000 000 100 180 000 623 401 750	641 813 444 298 459 450 133 382 000 35 000 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE Intergrated Urban Development Grant Public Transport Network Grant Neighbourhood Development Grant Water Services Infrastructure Grant Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant Total Dora Allocations Road Concession	1 124 697 828 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000 874 054 850 160 643 150	76 800 691	1 201 498 519 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000 874 054 850 234 922 537	728 151 750 298 407 750 124 814 000 35 000 000 65 000 000 100 180 000 623 401 750	641 813 444 298 459 450 133 382 000 35 000 000 60 000 000 - 526 841 450
TOTAL EXPENDITURE Intergrated Urban Development Grant Public Transport Network Grant Neighbourhood Development Grant Water Services Infrastructure Grant Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant Total Dora Allocations	1 124 697 828 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000 874 054 850	76 800 691 - - - - - - -	1 201 498 519 303 105 850 124 792 000 35 000 000 50 000 000 361 157 000 874 054 850	728 151 750 298 407 750 124 814 000 35 000 000 65 000 000 100 180 000 623 401 750	641 813 444 298 459 450 133 382 000 35 000 000 60 000 000







The municipality has planned its capital program for 2020/21 financial year as follows as guided by the available resources and service delivery needs:

Roads and Storm water upgrade

Upgrading of roads and storm water is a basic service delivery need that is achieved through the IUDG infrastructure grant, NDPG, PTNG and CRR grants that benefit the Polokwane community.

For the 2020/21 financial year, Polokwane Local Municipality has allocated a total budget of R 334 698 511.00 towards implementation of roads projects from its various transport infrastructure funding sources.

A total of sixty-six (66) projects under Roads and Storm water upgrading are planned for implementation in the 2020/21 financial year.

As part of improving and increasing roads and storm water basic service delivery needs, the Polokwane Local Municipality has come up with a concession programme. The Municipality took a decision to include upgrading of roads in rural townships as part of the programme in an effort to eradicate the backlog.

Water Supply and reticulation and Sewer Reticulation

Provision of water in accordance with the obligations of the municipality as Water Services Authority is a high priority for the municipality. To meet Polokwane Municipality's strategic vision, an Integrated Water Master Plan has been developed in phases, to ultimately address the full water distribution cycle i.e. from Source-to-Tap-to-Effluent discharge for all areas, and all water supply infrastructure within Polokwane Municipality.

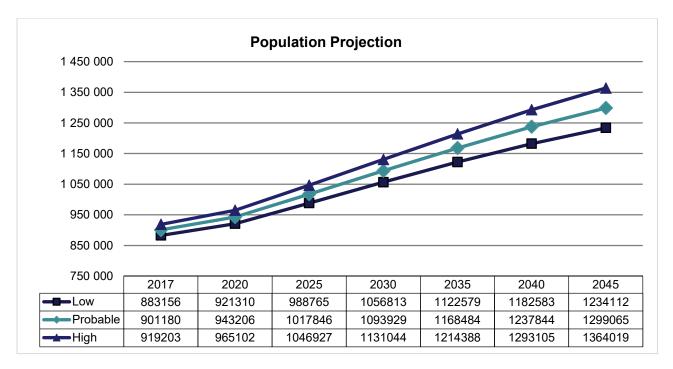
The supply areas consist of the City and urban areas as well as an extensive part of the rural areas. Both urban and rural areas are facing severe challenges in terms of water services.

The below graph gives an indication of the projected population growth within the Municipality.









Council is fully aware of the severe socio-economic impacts of the persistent and significant water deficit in Polokwane municipality, due to a number of factors:

- Insufficient bulk supply and flow of water within the city itself,
- Bulk supply and distribution of water in rural areas,
- The infrastructure of the three main sources of water supply to the municipality (Dap Naude, Ebenezer and Olifantspoort Schemes) are old and inadequate in terms of capacity.
- Groundwater development need to be improved and fully utilised,
- The present water demand of the city is also much more than the combined bulk water supply from these three schemes.
- Worsening state of surface water sources due to severe drought.

Water supply Scheme areas

In terms of water services Polokwane Municipal area consist of 18 Water Regional Scheme area that covers both rural and urban areas. Latest studies show that to bring water from De-Hoop dam to the municipality requires a budget of over R14 billion.

With the current available license for water abstraction from Olifantspoort and Ebenezer, Lepelle Northern Water Board must spend approximately R3 billion to upgrade the infrastructure to convey an additional 30 - 40 ML/day to Polokwane.







A water supply shortfall in excess of 30 Ml/day was calculated if water losses are included.

Proposed water resource development and availability:

A summary of the identified water resources indicating the impact vs the timeframes for interventions is as follows:

			Wate	er Supply	in (ML	/day)	
Water Resource	Current	Short T	erm	Medium	Term	Long T	erm
water resource	Current	Average	Peak	Average	Peak	Average	Peak
Perskebult Boreholes	0.0	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Pelgrimshoop boreholes	1.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	4.2	2.2	4.4
Bloodriver Wellfield	0.0	1.7	3.4	1.7	3.4	1.7	3.4
Seshego Boreholes	1.4	1.5	3.0	1.5	3.0	1.5	3.0
Sand river South Wellfield	0.7	2.8	5.6	2.8	5.6	2.8	5.6
Sterkloop Wellfield	2.2	2.9	5.8	2.9	5.8	2.9	5.8
Polokwane boreholes	0.0	1.2	2.4	1.2	2.4	1.2	2.4
Sand river North Wellfield	2.6	5.8	11.6	5.8	11.6	5.8	11.6
Seshego Dam	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Ebenezer WS	19.9	21.6	21.6	21.6	21.6	29.6	29.6
Olifantspoort WS	24.8	26.1	26.1	26.1	26.1	48.1	48.1
Dap Naude WS	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	16.0	17.9	20.9
Other (incl De Hoop Dam infr	astructur	e, Wastev	vater r	eclamatio	n,	ТВО	,
irrigation buyouts	, Malman	e dolomit	es, etc)		IBC	-
TOTALS	66.4	82.2	98.1	82.2	103.5	117.5	138.6

The Municipality has after identification of the water challenges appointed a service provider to attend to ways of mitigation for the municipality. The Water Master Plan was developed to address the water challenges within the urban and rural parts of the Municipality.

Most of the rural schemes in the "Rural areas" are supplied with ground water as well as Ebenezer and Olifantspoort schemes.

Dams within these supply areas also supplying water to the communities are Chuenespoort Dam, Molepo Dam, Houtriver dam and Utjane Dam.

Service providers have been appointed to address the needs in the previous "Aganang" rural supply where backlogs are especially severe.







Clearly identified and high yielding groundwater wellfields have been identified along Sebayeng, Turfloop and Matjebeskraal.

Development of these will supplement water supply to these "rural" scheme supply zones, releasing more water from the Ebenezer Supply Scheme to the Polokwane Urban Complex as well as some rural areas.

Identification and exploration of all bulk ground water resources in the rural areas has started as part of the first Phase 1 and is to continue under Phase 2 of the Water Master Plan.

Condition assessment of the existing ground water systems within the various RWS in terms of their stage of functioning and their adequacy is complete.

A thorough yield analysis of all the existing and newly identified bulk ground water supply resources was done and additional boreholes were drilled where identified.

Water Master Plan

The Integrated Water Master Plan (WMP) was developed in in 2018/19 financial year, but will ultimately address the full water distribution cycle i.e. from Source-to-tap. Effluent discharge for all water infrastructure within Polokwane Municipality. Phase 2 of the WMP is at construction stage for implementation of some of the identified strategic project to alleviate water supply challenges across the municipality. This phase entails connecting, treating (where applicable) and connection of explored groundwater into the existing water network to augment water supply.

The WMP will be developed to meet Polokwane Municipality's strategic vision, it includes a roadmap detailing an exact plan (step-by-step) for PLM to achieve defined objectives within a given timeframe.

The following deliverables were agreed upon as part of phase 1 of the water master plan:

- To have all potential resources identified which will impact and benefit Polokwane Urban and Rural Supply Areas. Resources include the following:
 - ✓ Surface Water located within the Polokwane Municipal boundaries.







- ✓ Surface water imported to Polokwane Municipality from outside the Polokwane Municipal Boundaries.
- ✓ Groundwater within the Polokwane Urban Complex.
- ✓ Groundwater resources within Rural Regional Water Supply Schemes inside Polokwane Municipal boundaries.
- ✓ Groundwater Resources located outside Polokwane Municipal boundaries which can be imported to supplement the current water supply.
- ✓ Reuse / Reclamation of sewage effluent.
- Confirming and development of a detailed scope of work and optimised resource distribution for Polokwane Urban Complex.
- Completion of a Water Infrastructure Capital Program to take Polokwane into the future to meet the Polokwane Municipality Strategic vision in terms of becoming a "Metro".
- Completion of an Integrated Water Master Plan for the Polokwane Municipal Supply Area and a clear way forward in terms of sourcing any additional water for the Municipality for all Urban - and Rural Water Supply Schemes.
- Development of a cost model to determine the optimal financing and distribution options for the various resources identified.
- Development of an integrated Water Resource Model to raise the importance of the water supply challenges of Polokwane Municipality with DWS, and to state the importance of a variable yield allocation from resources to Polokwane Municipality.
- Develop Water Master Plans for all Regional Water Supply Schemes within the Polokwane Municipal area to determine the ultimate infrastructure requirements per RWS to ensure alignment of the IDP and current projects being implemented.

Water Resources for the "Urban Complex" (Polokwane City, Seshego, Bloodriver and Perskebult) include the following:

- Surface Water (within PLM DWS asset) i.e. Seshego Dam.
- Surface Water (outside PLM PLM asset) i.e. Dap Naude Dam.







- Surface Water (outside PLM –other's asset) i.e. Ebenezer Dam (LNW),
 Olifanstpoort Weir (LNW).
- Groundwater (within PLM) i.e. Sandriver North wellfield, Bloodriver wellfield, Sterkloop boreholes, Sandriver South Wellfield, Seshego boreholes and Polokwane Town individual boreholes. Water quality analysis on the Polokwane Urban Groundwater Resources indicated that general quality is acceptable, except for Manganese which is problematic in the Sand River North Wellfield. A Manganese Treatment Plant has been provided for the Sandriver North boreholes. Pollution by sewage effluent from WWTW also present. Disinfection of all groundwater is required, with hardness challenges and other metals also identified in some boreholes.

Groundwater (outside PLM) i.e. Haenertsburg Aquifer, Karst Aquifers (along Chuenespoort) can relieve more water from the Ebenezer- and Olifantspoort Schemes.

Ground Water Use

Groundwater within Polokwane Urban Complex include the following:

	Existing	New boreholes	Peak	Peak
Wellfield Name	operational	to be	Potential	Potential
Weillield Hallie	boreholes	developed	(MI/day)	(MI/day)
	ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL
Sand River North	19	28	5.8	11.6
Blood River (excl	0	0	4.7	2.0
Pelgrimshoop)	0	8	1.7	3.3
Blood River				
(Pelgrimshoop -	0	6	2.2	4.4
private wellfield)				
Sand River South	3	10	2.8	5.5
Sterkloop	5	8	2.9	5.9
Seshego	9	9	1.4	2.9
Polokwane Town	3	5	1.2	2.5
TOTAL	29	74	18.0	36.1









Sources outside the "Urban Complex" can release additional water from Ebenezer Scheme to Urban Complex, and these include:

- Sebayeng-, Turfloop- Diep Wellfield: Additional 3-5 ML/day available
- Boyne / Tzaneen Lineament (relieve Ebenezer Scheme)
- Karst Wellfields: 19,7ML/day (relieve Olifantspoort Scheme).
 Aganang: Adequate groundwater resources available to supply entire supply area if "Regional development approach" is followed.

For both rural areas as for urban areas groundwater development has been found to offer the best option for immediate / short term development - considering the many associated benefits such as;

- availability,
- sustainability,
- proximity (saving billions in bulk infrastructure),
- much lower cost of infrastructure as well as maintenance and operational cost,
- no storage dams, and
- mostly no expensive treatment required,







Therefore, groundwater development is given the highest possible priority.

Progress on the implementation of the strategic water supply projects is as follows:

	Polokwane Municipality : Water Projects		
Ref.	Project Name	Status	Comments
1	AC Pipes Replacement (Phase 02)	Planning	SCADA specialist to be appointed.
2	Bulk Water Supply - Dap Naude Dam (Pipeline section, booster PS and WTW Refurbishment)	To be advertised	Dap Naude pipeline conditional assessment due for completion after COVID-19 lockdown.
3	Polokwane Distribution Pressure and Flow Management	To be advertised	Detail Design Report approved. Await budget confirmation in order to commence with procurement. Project can be advertised.
4	Turfloop and Dieprivier Aquifer Development - Mankweng RWS	Planning	Await budget confirmation in order to commence with Detail Design phase.
5	Water Conservation & Water WCDM (Smart Meters) Mankweng	Design	Mankweng water balance report received.
6	Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sterkloop and Sandriver South Wellfields and Polokwane Boreholes.	Construction	Time lapsed is 53%. Physical progress is 46%.
7	Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sandriver North Wellfield and Polokwane Boreholes.	Construction	Time lapsed is 53%. Physical progress is 75%.
8	Bloodriver Wellfield and Seshego Groundwater Development and Pumping Mains.	Construction	Time lapsed is 34%. Physical progress is 11%.
9	Construction of Sand River North Water Treatment Works.	Construction	Time lapsed is 50%. Physical progress is 22%.
10	Construction of Seshego Water Treatment Works.	Construction	Time lapsed is 29%. Physical progress is 5%.

Water Supply and reticulation

The Polokwane local Municipality has budgeted an amount of R250 087 332.00 for the implementation of twenty-nine (29) projects in the 2020/21 financial year for Water Supply and reticulation projects. The budgeted amount is a sum of allocations from the UIDG, CRR, WSIG and RBIG grants.

Waste water treatment and Sewer provision

A total budget of R 286 157 000.00 has been budgeted for the 2020/21 Financial Year for the implementation of four (04) projects in the 2019/20 financial year for sewer reticulation. The CRR and RBIG grants contribute to the total budget.

Progress on the implementation of the strategic water supply projects is as follows:







	Polokwane Municipality : Sanitation Projects		
Ref.	Project Name	Status	Comments
1	Regional waste Water treatment plant - Earthworks	Construction	Time lapsed is 57%. Physical progress is 38%.
2	Regional waste Water treatment plant - Civil, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical	Construction to commence	Bids are being prepared by contractors. Bid submissions extended indefinitely to after lockdown. Construction to continue.
3	Construction of Outfall Sewer to Polokwane Regional WWTW - Phase 1A Seshego East of Pipe Bridge	Construction	Time lapsed :72%. Physical progress is 39%.
4	Construction of Outfall Sewer to Polokwane Regional WWTW - Phase 1B Seshego East of Pipe Bridge	Construction	Time lapsed : 98%. Physical progress is 99%.
5	Construction of Outfall Sewer to Polokwane Regional WWTW - Phase 1C Seshego East of Pipe Bridge	Construction	Time lapsed : 105%. Physical progress is 92%.
6	Refurbishment of Polokwane Waste water treatment work Phase 01 (WWTW)	Complete	Phase 01 completed. Close-out report being finalised at the moment.
7	Refurbishment of Polokwane Waste water treatment work Phase 02 (WWTW)	To be advertised	Detail Design Report approved. Await budget confirmation in order to commence with procurement. Project can be advertised.
8	Re-routing of Seshego Outfall Sewer	To be advertised	Awaiting go-ahead. Can move to procurement at any time. Align with DWS project.
9	Refurbishment of Mankweng Waste water treatment work - Treatment	To be advertised	Detail Design Report approved. Await budget confirmation in order to commence with procurement. Project can be advertised.
10	Refurbishment of Mankweng Waste water treatment work - Outfall Sewer	Design to commence	Await budget confirmation in order to commence with Detail Design phase.
11	Refurbishment of Seshego Waste water treatment work (WWTW)	Construction to commence	Bids are being prepared by contractors. Bid submissions extended indefinitely to after lockdown. Construction to continue.

The municipality has about 240 000 households of which 65% are rural and the provision of adequate and sustainable service thereof is still a challenge due to limited resources albeit rapid growth.

Rural household sanitation service delivery plan:

Sanitation is about dignity, the availability of sanitation facilities not only improves the dignity of the people, but also promotes their health. Areas without proper sanitation systems are prone to water borne diseases like cholera, diarrhoea, typhoid, etc. It is therefore important that the Municipality prioritise VIP toilets, particularly taking into account the backlog (rural sanitation) and the national target more so during the COVID 19 Pandemic

The municipality is currently having a huge backlog of sanitation facilities specifically the VIP toilets. The backlog figure includes pit latrines that are not constructed according to the approved standards and as such it poses a risk of water borne diseases. Polokwane Municipality is made up of 7 Clusters and 45 wards that should be equally provided with services guided by the community needs.







A complete and consolidated technical report which was submitted to Department of Water and Sanitation incorporating all rural clusters of the municipality including Aganang Cluster on the 4th of July 2019 was approved. This technical report includes all municipal clusters with the exception of City and Seshego. The technical report has since been approved in September 2019 for implementation of 127 023 units over 4 MTERF periods.

The municipality implements on average 3500 to 4000 VIP units annually due to lack of sufficient budget. This is insufficient to speedily eradicate the current backlog of 127 023 household and financial resources are required to fast-track implementation.

Sports and recreations

Though the IUDG grant and own funding the municipality is constructing seven (07) sport stadia in predominantly rural townships to promote social cohesion and recreation. Sports projects are implemented on a multiyear basis. An annual budget of R56 000 000.00 has been allocated for the 2020/21 financial year.

2020 - 2023 Service Delivery Impact of MTREF

To increase the number of household with access to basic services such as Water, Electricity, roads and Sanitation in predominantly rural areas while planning and implementing catalytic projects over the next few years which will create investment and employment opportunities, some of them will transform the City's landscape and growth patterns forever while cementing City of Polokwane as the capital city of Africa's Eden.



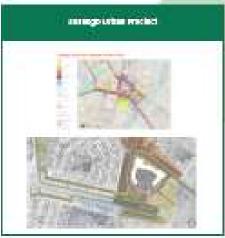


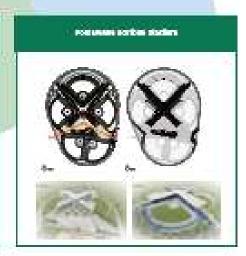




Major/Catalytic Projects



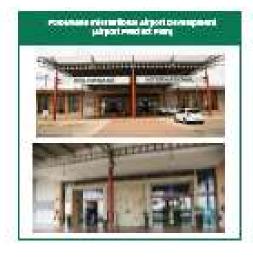




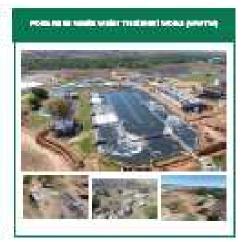


















Job creation through the EPWP program

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a Nation-Wide Government Programme aimed at drawing significant numbers of unemployed into productive work, so that, they increase their capacity to earn an income.

Job creation and skills development remain the key priorities of the South African Government. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a programme initiated by the South African Government aimed at creating 4.5 million work opportunities by 2014. This programme is implemented by all spheres of government, across four (4) defined sectors, namely the Infrastructure, Social, Non-State and Environment and Culture sectors. The Programme's overall coordinator is the National Department of Public Works (DPW), as mandated by Cabinet. The national program is now on phase 4 with the objective of reporting at least 5 million work opportunities by 2024.

The persistently high rate of unemployment in South Africa is one of the most pressing socioeconomic challenges facing government and Polokwane Local Municipality is not immune to these challenges. High youth unemployment in particular means, young people are not acquiring the skills or experience needed to drive the economy forward. Therefore, job creation and skills development will remain the key priority of Polokwane Local Municipality and Government in general.

The municipality implements its capital program through the EPWP programme to improve creation of job opportunities.

Intergrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF)

Polokwane was identified as a secondary city for the Pilot project on the Implementation of the IUDF program. In 2018/19 Financial year, the municipality has received the first share of the MIG 2 grant after submission of the ten-year Capital Expenditure frame work and 3-year Capital program in a form of a Business Plan submitted to the National department of Coorporate Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) and Treasury. As part of the support for the implementation of the IUDF, it was discussed during the 2nd Annual Integrated Urban Development Grant Seminar between the Department of Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs through Governance Support Programme (GSP II) and Deutsche gesellschaft für internationale zusammenarbeit (GIZ) gmbh of which it partners with the South







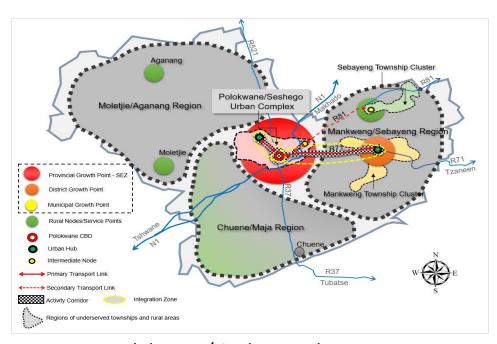
African German Development Cooperation to take Piloted Municipality for the best practices in integrated Planning and financing.

A capital expenditure framework (CEF) is a comprehensive, high level, long-term infrastructure plan that flows from a spatial development framework. Accordingly, it estimates the level of affordable capital investment by the municipality over the long term by comparing an estimate of capital investment needs to an estimate of available capital finance sources.

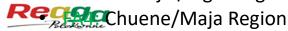
The (CEF) was approved by the CoGTA in support of the current Spatial Development Framework. There is a need to use municipal funds in a designated area addressing urban challenges and to determine how best the Municipality can improve in terms of financing and forward planning in terms of development within the city and its neighbourhood. Polokwane comprises of both the Urban and Rural establishments and as such this has resulted in the need to look at an alternative approach in terms of development.

The approved CEF identified 4 functional areas that comprises of the City and Seshego Functional area, Mankweng/Sebayeng Functional Area, Moletjie/Aganang functional area and Chuene/Maja functional area. Municipal projects within these areas must be based on the analyses ranging from the demographics, state of engineering services, transportation corridors, spatial patterns and settlement patterns.

Municipal function areas



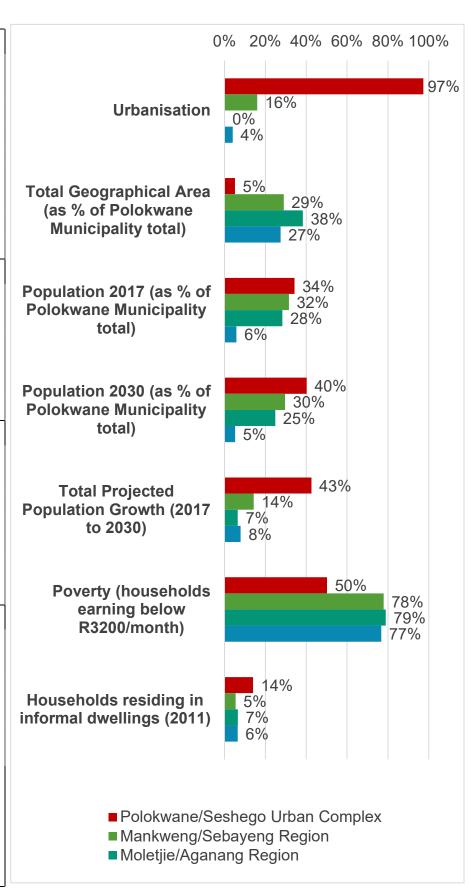
- FA1: Polokwane/ Seshego Urban Complex
- FA2: Mankweng/ Sebayeng Region
- FA3: Moletjie/ Aganang Region







- FA1:Polokwane/Ses hego Urban Complex – Mostly urban in nature. Largest population concentration and population growth 2017 to 2030 but smallest geographical area.
- FA2: Mankweng/Sebaya ng - Second largest concentration of population and population growth 2017 to 2030.
- FA3:
 Moletjie/Aganang –
 largest geographical
 area and almost
 entirely traditional
 in nature (99%).
 Low population
 growth projected.
- FA4: Chuene/Maja least populated area in the Municipality. Mostly rural in nature. Low population growth projected.









The Municipality has identified catalytic projects to support their Vision 2030 and Smart City objectives.

The future of the Polokwane City requires development of policies that demand integration of all resources and different directorates to interact with one another. The municipality's planning approach needs to advance proactive Plans that aim at enhancing service delivery mechanism looking at the 2030-2050 urbanization challenges. Government policies are being development with a long terms vision, but it is left with the planners to properly re-shape the city toward the future needs. Advance skills and commitment of the planners is required. The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is one of the fundamental policies of Government that seek to action the National Development Plan for the future needs.

The purpose of the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is to fundamentally provide a micro plan for a specific area with proper development guides. In this case, The CBD and parts of the Industrial area and some neighbourhoods where left without being guided by any of those SDA's. In terms of Table 66 of the current Spatial Development Framework, 2010, it was noted that the IUDF must be developed. Therefore, the proposed development strategy seeks to incorporate those SDA's in to an Integrated Urban Framework Plan that details the Future and Integrated plan for the Provincial growth points.

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is a response to our urbanisation trends and the directive by the National Development Plan (NDP) to develop an urban development policy that will cater for the increasing numbers by ensuring proper planning and necessary infrastructure to support this growth. Polokwane Municipality has to develop its own Integrated Urban Framework Plan that will propose a detailed plan on the City Development Strategy looking towards a sustainable urbanisation model at the following key policy levers:

Integrated urban planning and management
□ Integrated transport and mobility
□ Integrated sustainable human settlements
□ Integrated urban infrastructure
□ Efficient land governance and management
☐ Inclusive economic development







☐ Empowered active communities.

Municipal spatial vision

The Spatial Development Vision is set out in Chapter 6 of the SDF, 2010. In addition to the SDF vision, the Municipality adopted a new spatial agenda in support of the SDF:

Current state of Municipal services provision

				Service	access m	easur	ed against:							
Service/asset	LA.		Nationa	targets		u	Polokwane targets							
portfolio	Status	Backle (custom	_	Adequately	served	Status	Backle	og	Adequately served					
	S	Nr	%	Nr	%	S	Nr	%	Nr	%				
Electricity - CoP distribution area		15 694	15.0	89 246	85.0		15 694	15.0	89 246	85.0				
Electricity - Eskom distribution area		22 516	12.8	152 769	87.2		22 516	12.8	152 769	87.2				
Roads and stormwater		77 127	27.5	203 098	72.5		132 369	47.2	147 856	52.8				
Solid waste		173 755	62.0	106 470	38.0		175 823	62.7	104 402	37.3				
Sanitation		139 821	49.9	140 404	50.1		145 530	51.9	134 695	48.1				
Water		22 099	7.9	258 126	92.1		78 118	27.9	202 107	72.1				

Over 90% of customers are adequately served Between 70% and 90% of customers are adequately served Between 50% and 70% of customers are adequately served Between 40% and 50% of customers are adequately served Less than 40% of customers are adequately served

Estimated capital lifecycle funding requirements







Table 28: CAPEX Lifecycle funding requirements: 2018 - 2047

Lifecycle activity	Service/asset portfolio	2018-2027 (R'000)	2028-2037 (R'000)	2038-2047 (R'000)	Total (R'000)
Service access	Water	213,975	104	-	213,975
backlogs	Sanitation	1,953,762	700		1,953,762
	Solid waste	24,605	7627		24,605
	Community facilities & operational buildings	308,484	12,005	*	320,489
	Roads and stomwater	4,745,207	323	= =	4,745,207
	Electricity	1,166,636	760		1,166,636
New assets for	Water	1,108,863	771,523	860,461	2,740,848
growth	Sanitation	3,611,392	3,391,412	1,956,277	8,959,081
	Solid waste	258,975	546,144	28,971	834,091
	Community facilities & operational buildings	23,490	96,001	38,543	158,043
	Roads and stormwater	3,421,652	3,700,573	4,189,807	11,312,033
	Electricity	2,221,902	2,716,241	3,292,236	8,230,379
Renewal	Water	1,555,264	1,019,644	1,118,651	3,693,559
	Sanitation	612,389	1,580,818	2,134,481	4,327,688
	Solid waste	56,727	96,904	6,104	159,734
	Community facilities & operational buildings	994,162	774,084	2,071,293	3,839,540
	Roads and stormwater	3,654,963	5,745,072	7,152,172	16,552,207
	Electricity	247,432	2,807,388	614,984	3,669,804
Total		26,179,881	23,257,820	23,463,980	72,901,681

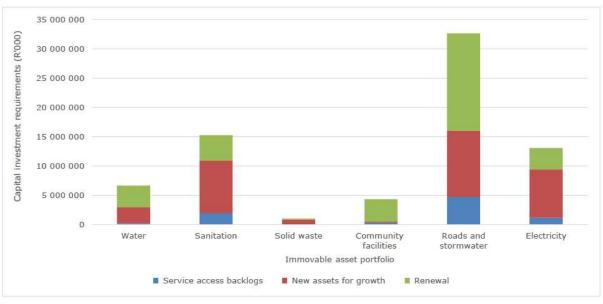
Source: City of Polokwane - Strategic Asset Management Plan (SAMP) 2018 to 2047

Consolidated capital investment requirements 2018-2047 per immovable asset portfolio:

R72,9 billion is required for capital investment.

R 8,4 billion is necessary for the eradication of service access backlogs, R 32,2 billion for investment in new assets to support growth, and R 32 243 billion to renew existing and future assets.

Roads and storm water dominate capital investment requirements, accounting for R32,6 billion or 45% of all capital investment needs.









Polokwane Municipality 10-Year Capital Expenditure Framework, R'000

Sector and Progamme	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
Planned CAPEX										
New infrastructure	715,614	827,847	680,238	2,039,775	2,667,735	1,960,022	1,396,713	1,474,005	1,370,233	828,966
Infrastructure upgrade/refurbish/replacement	1,016,322	710,464	563,721	2,440,483	2,210,631	1,691,101	1,576,964	1,400,503	1,427,495	529,431
Other	168,585	63,737	65,343	167,010	170,875	573,252	90,150	90,000	12,900	12,600
Total Planned CAPEX	1,900,521	1,602,047	1,309,302	4,647,268	5,049,241	4,224,375	3,063,827	2,964,508	2,810,628	1,370,997
LTFP Total Capital Funding	1,889,186	1,584,862	1,301,637	1,497,507	1,541,950	1,591,842	1,647,674	1,710,223	1,736,182	1,763,623
Funding Gaps (surplus/shortfal)	(11,335)	(17,185)	(7,665)	(3,149,762)	(3,507,291)	(2,632,533)	(1,416,153)	(1,254,285)	(1,074,446)	392,626

Estimated affordable capital investment for backlog eradication (basic service provision), new infrastructure and renewal - Rand Value (R'000) and as percentage (%) of total

Capital Expenditure Framework	2018/1	19	2019/2	20	2020/2	1	2021/22	2	2022/23	}	2023/2	1	2024/25	5	2025/2	ô	2026/2	7	2027/28	8
LTFP Revised Total Capital Funding	1,912	2,547	1,373	3,983	1,741	I,102	1,457	,352	1,497	,507	1,54	,950	1,591	,842	1,647	7,674	1,710	0,223	1,736	6,182
Sub-Programmes																				
New infrastructure	676,374	35%	577,275	42%	591,871	34%	2,367,568	54%	2,735,296	52%	3,018,130	55%	1,586,077	49%	1,115,592	42%	1,147,988	44%	1,123,906	49%
Infrastructure upgrade/refurbish/replacement	620,514	32%	773,008	56%	1,085,891	62%	1,855,203	42%	2,398,066	45%	1,883,312	34%	1,558,896	48%	1,450,263	55%	1,377,416	53%	1,167,230	51%
Other	615,650	32%	35,960	3%	67,115	4%	188,602	4%	164,950	3%	564,050	10%	88,250	3%	89,900	3%	89,700	3%	12,900	1%
Sub-Programmes Total	1,912	2,538	1,386	6,243	1,744	1,877	4,411	,373	5,298	3,312	5,46	5,491	3,233	3,223	2,65	5,755	2,61	5,104	2,304	4,035
Funding Gaps (surplus/shortfal)		9	(12	2,260)	(3	3,775)	(2,954	,021)	(3,800	,805)	(3,923	3,541)	(1,641	,381)	(1,008	3,081)	(904	4,881)	(567	7,853)







Estimated capital investment per functional area over 10 years – Rand Value (R'000) and as percentage (%) of total

Functional Area	2018/19	9	2019/2	0	2020/2	1	2021/22	<u>)</u>	2022/23		2023/24		2024/25	j	2025/26	3	2026/2	7	2027/28	3
Polokwane/Seshego Urban Complex	1,605,428	84%	1,012,090	73%	1,317,105	75%	2,552,586	58%	3,476,619	66%	3,856,550	71%	1,709,447	53%	1,129,147	43%	1,077,220	41%	990,367	43%
Mankweng/Sebayeng Region	154,976	8%	166,937	12%	188,480	11%	826,191	19%	739,138	14%	685,981	13%	681,981	21%	626,312	24%	489,948	19%	568,738	25%
Moletjie/Aganang Region	95,867	5%	132,300	10%	137,502	8%	649,975	15%	692,129	13%	444,741	8%	425,841	13%	453,881	17%	549,053	21%	441,007	19%
Cheune/Maja Region	17,290	1%	17,200	1%	18,800	1%	72,743	2%	105,045	2%	199,737	4%	211,753	7%	241,015	9%	293,583	11%	175,623	8%
Municipal Wide	38,977	2%	57,716	4%	82,990	5%	309,878	7%	285,381	5%	278,482	5%	204,200	6%	205,400	8%	205,300	8%	128,300	6%
Grand Total	1,912,538		1,386,243		1,744,877		4,411,373		5,298,312		5,465,491		3,233,223		2,655,755		2,615,104		2,304,035	
LTFP Revised Total Capital Funding	1,912,547		1,373,983		1,741,102		1,457,352		1,497,507		1,541,950		1,591,842		1,647,674		1,710,223		1,736,182	
Funding Gaps (surplus/shortfal)	9		(12,260)		(3,775)		(2,954,021)		(3,800,805)		(3,923,541)		(1,641,381)		(1,008,081)		(904,881)		(567,853)	







The first three years of the CEF aligns with the MTEF approved by the Polokwane Local Municipality. The 3-year capital expenditure programme does differentiate between funding sources, namely NDPG, IUDG, INEP, WSIG, RBIG etc. The majority of funding over the 3-year period is DoRA allocations, with the most significant contribution from the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG).

While this alignment is crucial for sustainable service delivery provision it is imperative that the municipality adopts a planning model that supports integrated urban development as well as key municipal performance outputs per functional area.

SPATIAL PLANNING PROJECT AS PRESENTED FOR THE CEF AND BUDGET FOR THE YEAR 2020 AND BEYOND.

The projects planned as per the Capital expenditure framework as adopted are being prioritised as per the required revised and approved budget. The projects are within the functional area as per the IUDF spatial distribution of resources ranging from short term, medium term and Long term.

Project specification Catalytic	Narration and Term of development (short, Medium, long)	Development location & artistic view
Regional Waste Water Treatment Plant	Long term plans for addressing the sewerage capacity and is being developed in stages.	







Precinct Plan proposal for Municipal office Accommodation and other mixed land uses	Planning for the funding model. The development is a long term plan	Offices Check Charles Constituted and Check Chec
Proposed Arts and Cultural HUB for the Province	Budgeted for the feasibility or partner with the Department of Sports arts and Culture. The development is short - medium term plan. The construction of the state theatre is on advance stage since feasibility study is being concluded for Bakoni Malapa cultural museum.	
Ga-Rena Phase 2 development at Annadale X2 and Polokwane Extension 76	Development of social houses, SHRA has approved +/- R220m for the development. The development is medium term plan while addressing housing demand is a short – medium term plan. Construction has began.	
Mixed land use development in Down Town for Urban renewal and Student accommodation	Private Partnership development on the identified sites around Down town. The development is medium to Long term plan for alternative housing typology in down town.	









Proposed Softball Stadium within the Municipal precinct	The National Department of Sport has budgeted R90m over the period of 3 years. Land identified in the planning stage. The development is medium term plan for additional sporting code looking at the future of the city's demand.	Plant Committee
Proposed Future Industrial Park or SEZ	The Municipality has embark on the development of the SEZ or Industrial Park to support the Airport. The budget for feasibility study of R600 000.00 is budgeted. The development is a long term development to address industrial development and economic growth	P94-1 to Dendron P43-1/R81 Dulwelskix P47-1/R1 to Transe
Proposed Eco-Estate on the Polokwane Game reserve	Feasibility study, the proposed development is for the PPP in order to develop a Eco-estate Township within the Game reserve with other amenities. The development is a long term to reduce the cost for the maintenance and treatment of game animal	R37
Science and innovation HUB (Science Park)	Science and Research Park to establish at weltevreden Farm at the southern part of the new interchange at N1-By- pass. The Municipality has already awarded the land amount to 274ha land for development of the Science Park of which the studies has already commenced.	







	Long term to support 4 th Industrial revolution.	
Long term development leases: proposed Logistic, cargo and Sasol depot. Polokwane X 136	The development includes mixed use with the major uses as Industrial for the development of the Sasol Depot and Truck-inn. Its a short to medium term development to address the unemployment and sustainable infrastructure in the city.	DESIGN APPROACH ZONING LAYOUT
Long term development leases: Proposed Industrial and Human settlement Bendor X126	The development includes mixed use with the major uses as Industrial for the development of Residential and industrial Township. Long terms plan for economic growth and job creation as well as housing.	2. DEVELOPMENT, PRANE WORK 11. Smith and Projections 1.2. 12. Smith and Projections 1.2. 13. Smith and Projections 1.2. 14. Smith and Projections 1.2. 15. Smith and Projections 1.2. 16. Smith and Projections 1.2. 17. Smith and Projections 1.2. 18. Smith and Projections 1.2. 19. Smith and Projections 1.2. 19
Long term development leases: Proposed Polokwane X 138	Development of the High density residential to complement the Botanical Garden. Protection of the Environment and endangers species.	DESIGN APPROACH PORTION 3 ZONING LAYOUT
Long term development leases: Portion 4	Proposed Township for future development which includes the Mixed uses at the eastern Gate R71 road. Economic growth and high tech industries, housing and office parks	DESIGN APPROACH PORTION 4.1 ZONING LAYOUT







Long term development leases: Portion 5	Proposed Township for future development which includes the Mixed uses at the N1 By-pass road	DESIGN APPROACH PORTION 4.2 ZONING LAYOUT
Long term development leases: Portion 5	Proposed Township for future development which includes the Mixed uses at the N1 By-pass road	DESIGN APPROACH PORTION 4.2-1 ZONING LAYOUT
Level 2 Accreditation: implementation of the level 2 housing provision	Affordable and new RDP (low income) housing, high density Low income in selected properties to support compact city and address issues of gap housing	
Sales of sites	Short term with an intention of benefiting in the long term rates and taxes.	FDA 1 VSR 1 Land VSR 1

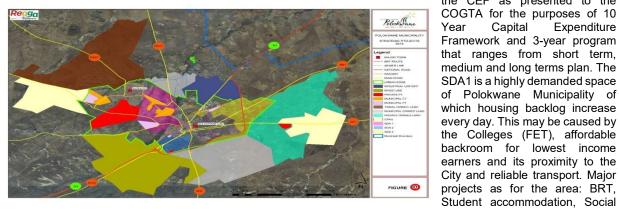






Infrastructure support	Replacement of AC pipes and storm water drainage system.	
Integrated Rapid transport support	BRT operation and other facilities development within the identified corridors.	
IUDG support grant	Support the IUDF through participating in the IUDG Grant meant for service delivery. This includes identification of where infrastructure investment and phasing of development should be supported.	Agunang Sebayang Township Cluster Moletjer Aganang Region Policius and General Sebayang Township Cluster Mankeling Township Cluster Mankeling Township Cluster Mankeling Township Cluster Mankeling Township Cluster Township Cluster Mankeling Township Cluster Township Cluster Mankeling Township Cluster Township Cluster Township Cluster Township Cluster Township Cluster Mankeling Township Cluster Township Clust

The most activities in terms of planning are happening within the SDA 1,2 and 3, which are meant for different classes. The major projects are within the Identified nodes by the provision of the SDF where projects are planned in line with the CEF as presented to the



Housing and infrastructure planning and development.



Capital

Expenditure





4. Detailed Budget Tables

MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Yea	r 2019/20		2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Financial Performance										
Property rates	310 476	360 161	413 834	480 000	499 200	499 200	499 200	526 157	551 412	577 880
Service charges	1 183 014	1 351 943	1 305 342	1 766 071	1 766 071	1 766 071	1 766 071	1 780 035	1 942 020	2 120 201
Investment revenue	101 894	106 638	78 086	113 718	117 718	117 718	117 718	110 417	115 717	121 271
Transfers recognised - operational	793 516	939 879	969 735	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Other own revenue	1 169 074	276 899	138 483	396 632	399 632	399 632	399 632	202 987	216 298	226 680
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 557 975	3 035 520	2 905 480	3 795 788	3 896 280	3 896 280	3 896 280	3 807 023	4 111 603	4 442 748
Employee costs	658 612	768 269	863 097	921 193	910 772	910 772	910 772	990 053	1 045 408	1 106 042
Remuneration of councillors	31 846	36 190	37 955	40 100	40 100	40 100	40 100	42 511	44 977	47 585
Depreciation & asset impairment	754 377	885 858	682 233	237 000	237 000	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000
Finance charges	37 512	63 645	72 229	85 122	72 122	72 122	72 122	97 987	118 065	118 065
Materials and bulk purchases	1 034 542	895 838	934 016	1 054 135	1 048 354	1 048 354	1 048 354	1 141 409	1 207 568	1 284 575
Transfers and grants	15 500	9 480	8 420	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500
Other expenditure	597 710	1 208 258	1 150 771	1 200 880	1 420 494	1 420 494	1 420 494	1 141 007	1 218 989	1 313 101
Total Expenditure	3 130 099	3 867 538	3 748 722	3 549 930	3 740 342	3 740 342	3 740 342	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867
Surplus/(Deficit)	427 876	(832 017)	(843 241)	245 858	155 938	155 938	155 938	127 556	180 096	261 881
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	548 523	546 275	1 070 479	1 267 136	1 195 044	1 195 044	1 195 044	874 055	623 402	526 841
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	- 070 200	(005.740)	- 007.007	4 540 004	4 250 000	4 250 000	4 250 000	1 500	4 750	4 750
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	815 423	985 716	1 361 707	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
Transfers recognised - capital	569 507	544 588	1 070 479	1 281 136	1 198 045	1 198 045	1 198 045	875 555	628 152	531 591
Public contributions & donations										
Borrowing	143 574	134 000	6 767	380 000	219 357	219 357	219 357	234 923	-	-
Internally generated funds	102 342	307 128	284 461	228 050	116 258	116 258	116 258	91 021	100 000	110 222
Total sources of capital funds	815 423	985 716	1 361 707	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
Financial position										
Total current assets	940 940	1 065 099	1 063 179	973 409	806 848	806 848	806 848	839 131	949 795	1 245 944
Total non current assets	13 532 740	13 477 901	14 081 685	16 706 838	16 351 311	16 351 311	16 351 311	17 297 810	17 740 962	18 082 775
Total current liabilities	735 162	896 550	1 260 388	641 500	683 823	683 823	683 823	672 490	657 088	673 242
Total non current liabilities	622 398	816 933	862 640	1 130 490	813 228	813 228	813 228	1 102 863	1 161 173	1 151 403
Community wealth/Equity	13 116 120	12 829 517	13 021 836	15 908 257	15 661 109	15 661 109	15 661 109	16 361 588	16 872 496	17 504 075
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	943 935	883 558	1 550 427	1 582 961	1 264 564	1 264 564	1 264 564	1 082 519	957 981	1 076 719
Net cash from (used) investing	(946 701)	(1 123 694)	(1 410 416)	(1 816 380)	(1 342 460)	(1 342 460)	(1 342 460)	(1 163 954)	(701 557)	(617 809)
Net cash from (used) financing	11 475	145 171	(60 453)	240 000	122 830	122 830	122 830	170 718	(62 760)	(162 760)
1····/ · · · •	96 967	3 072	84 084	166 129	106 569	106 569	106 569	195 852	389 515	685 665







Table A1 Budget Summary - Continues

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Yea	r 2019/20		2020/21 Mediun	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	348 349	117 027	208 324	297 129	130 569	130 569	130 569	195 852	389 515	685 665
Application of cash and investments	40 000	(71 375)	413 987	28 900	93 077	93 077	93 077	128 875	194 278	203 788
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	308 349	188 402	(205 662)	268 229	37 492	37 492	37 492	66 976	195 237	481 876
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	13 493 351	14 097 135	16 735 816	16 443 673	16 506 598	16 569 523	16 569 523	17 572 022	18 061 461	18 439 134
Depreciation	754 377	885 858	682 233	237 000	237 000	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000
Renewal of Existing Assets	182 211	397 607	708 293	714 288	451 746	451 746	451 746	382 278	274 756	271 955
Repairs and Maintenance	244 422	289 040	510 665	605 592	640 933	640 933	640 933	559 546	590 105	602 645
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	486 232	494 359	507 448	550 224	550 224	550 224	550 224	513 374	540 101	568 341
Revenue cost of free services provided	94 819	103 757	108 774	120 459	122 746	122 746	122 746	124 453	131 105	131 105
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	178	182	-	-	96	96	103	106	109
Energy:	41	41	42	44	44	5	5	6	6	6
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

The City continuously affirms the commitment of pushing back the frontiers of poverty and the adverse social and economic realities. As a result, thereof, social relief will be provided to the elderly, indigent child-headed families and registered indigent's households as follows:

- Free 6 kl of water monthly
- Sanitation-100% rebate
- Refuse-100% rebate
- Free 100kw electricity monthly
- Basic charge-100% rebate
- 100% rebate on assessment rate on indigent residential properties







MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Functional Classification Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue - Functional									
Governance and administration	2 776 174	2 125 555	2 405 800	3 189 992	3 120 649	3 120 649	2 742 972	2 626 937	2 675 143
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	2 004	2 004	1 504	1 576	1 652
Finance and administration	2 776 174	2 125 555	2 405 800	3 189 992	3 118 644	3 118 644	2 741 467	2 625 359	2 673 490
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1
Community and public safety	22 896	5 072	27 865	10 145	23 320	23 320	16 214	19 512	20 449
Community and social services	1 965	1 310	295	2 600	8 576	8 576	4 201	3 778	3 960
Sport and recreation	6 763	3 689	26 732	7 222	13 445	13 445	11 149	14 829	15 540
Public safety	14 106	73	533	323	324	324	341	357	374
Housing	62	-	306	-	972	972	520	545	571
Health	-	-	-	-	3	3	3	3	3
Economic and environmental services	65 928	56 398	111 138	131 150	181 124	181 124	143 188	151 109	158 362
Planning and development	54 590	22 078	18 940	62 323	83 456	83 456	53 905	57 541	60 303
Road transport	9 875	34 320	92 197	66 150	95 781	95 781	87 294	91 484	95 875
Environmental protection	1 463	-	-	2 677	1 887	1 887	1 989	2 084	2 184
Trading services	1 241 500	1 394 769	1 431 157	1 731 637	1 766 231	1 766 231	1 780 203	1 942 197	2 120 386
Energy sources	832 078	901 901	956 101	1 158 759	1 192 844	1 192 844	1 234 594	1 370 398	1 521 141
Water management	272 243	292 361	260 621	310 976	310 982	310 982	296 691	310 933	325 857
Waste water management	60 246	94 478	107 299	133 773	133 774	133 774	126 898	132 989	139 373
Waste management	76 934	106 029	107 136	128 129	128 631	128 631	122 020	127 877	134 015
Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	1 231 092	1 374 336	1 897 426	1 263 523	1 295 542	1 295 542	1 205 472	1 310 525	1 395 722
Executive and council	156 171	188 136	104 806	304 063	336 104	336 104	383 191	443 744	501 025
Finance and administration	1 074 921	1 176 419	1 785 025	945 921	945 924	945 924	810 533	854 353	881 591
Internal audit	-	9 780	7 594	13 539	13 514	13 514	11 748	12 428	13 106
Community and public safety	480 278	196 653	212 715	268 314	274 921	274 921	290 602	298 226	314 844
Community and social services	100 691	72 566	66 389	90 927	64 849	64 849	77 524	74 303	78 507
Sport and recreation	160 168	69 990	85 674	119 998	141 260	141 260	139 720	146 285	154 288
Public safety	206 620	39 471	56 504	49 722	51 482	51 482	54 804	57 998	61 295
Housing	8 955	5 240	589	828	10 790	10 790	11 549	12 230	12 922
Health	3 845	9 385	3 558	6 839	6 541	6 541	7 005	7 409	7 831
Economic and environmental services	525 247	896 731	339 576	496 544	537 344	537 344	509 517	531 224	559 303
Planning and development	77 410	141 916	109 149	140 598	131 614	131 614	115 117	121 726	128 273
Road transport	439 021	754 141	230 055	348 489	381 922	381 922	371 331	385 552	405 769
Environmental protection	8 816	674	371	7 456	23 808	23 808	23 068	23 947	25 262
Trading services	893 482	1 399 818	1 299 005	1 521 549	1 632 535	1 632 535	1 673 877	1 791 531	1 910 998
Energy sources	352 472	843 340	798 520	954 688	942 908	942 908	1 020 858	1 071 911	1 129 760
Water management	352 472	356 009	269 796	341 487	460 653	460 653	488 596	532 778	564 273
Waste water management	108 401	129 062	94 000	102 173	102 117	102 117	50 741	71 488	95 563
Waste management	80 136	71 407	136 690	123 201	126 857	126 857	113 682	115 355	121 402
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3 130 099	3 867 538	3 748 722	3 549 930	3 740 342	3 740 342	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473









MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediur	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	3	-	-	9	9	9	9	9	9
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	-	-	-	2 004	2 004	2 004	2 004	2 004	2 091
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	-	-	367 920	444 756	444 756	444 756	471 442	499 728	521 320
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	1 195 350	1 432 778	956 101	1 192 844	1 192 844	1 192 844	1 355 756	1 492 886	1 557 389
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	2 911	1 310	110 501	172 207	145 663	145 663	151 341	163 534	170 600
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	20 931	73	17 170	39 716	66 259	66 259	70 245	74 459	77 676
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	2 335 251	-	30 173	5 671	5 669	5 669	6 008	6 367	6 642
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	56 054	22 078	227 870	62 333	53 480	53 480	55 687	60 087	62 683
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	495 999	2 125 555	2 190 212	3 129 105	3 171 505	3 171 505	2 560 404	2 430 417	2 565 223
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	-	-	75 707	14 276	277	277	293	311	324
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	-	-	306	3	8 858	8 858	9 389	9 953	10 383
11.2 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT - HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_
Total Revenue by Vote	4 106 498	3 581 795	3 975 959	5 062 924	5 091 324	5 091 324	4 682 578	4 739 755	4 974 340
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	62 157	176 603	96 914	174 102	178 298	178 298	165 658	179 075	191 864
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	2 607	56 610	100 797	310 491	313 738	313 738	357 911	386 899	414 530
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	8 816	79 169	363 796	476 302	562 810	562 810	446 539	482 705	517 179
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	1 770 003	2 032 680	797 672	961 499	942 908	942 908	924 808	999 711	1 071 108
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	100 691	346 023	273 840	339 927	345 042	345 042	336 592	363 854	389 840
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	375 154	257 959	234 960	282 377	274 199	274 199	299 191	323 423	346 521
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	361 044	164 776	260 962	260 112	233 589	233 589	230 470	249 136	266 929
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	77 410	59 565	110 740	61 008	127 170	127 170	126 695	136 957	146 738
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	311 310	637 221	1 353 660	444 177	473 040	473 040	547 788	546 186	553 774
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	60 907	56 930	154 792	227 302	278 798	278 798	230 522	249 193	266 990
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	-		589	12 634	10 750	10 750	13 292	14 369	15 395
Total Expenditure by Vote	3 130 099	3 867 538	3 748 722	3 549 930	3 740 342	3 740 342	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473







MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Current Ye	ar 2019/20		2020/21 Mediur	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	310 476	360 161	413 834	480 000	499 200	499 200	499 200	526 157	551 412	577 880
Service charges - electricity revenue	829 723	900 176	887 108	1 192 830	1 192 830	1 192 830	1 192 830	1 234 579	1 370 383	1 521 125
Service charges - water revenue	219 407	247 961	208 246	310 841	310 841	310 841	310 841	296 543	310 777	325 694
Service charges - sanitation revenue	59 376	97 777	107 293	133 773	133 773	133 773	133 773	126 897	132 988	139 372
Service charges - refuse revenue	74 509	106 029	102 694	128 627	128 627	128 627	128 627	122 016	127 872	134 010
Service charges - other										
Rental of facilities and equipment	29 053	15 730	24 477	39 539	34 539	34 539	34 539	21 362	26 579	27 855
Interest earned - external investments	34 088	29 593	13 124	28 918	24 918	24 918	24 918	13 069	13 697	14 354
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	67 806	77 045	64 962	84 800	92 800	92 800	92 800	97 347	102 020	106 917
Dividends received	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Fines, penalties and forfeits	13 556	20 985	31 227	16 960	34 960	34 960	34 960	36 673	38 433	40 278
Licences and permits	9 705	11 251	7 634	15 784	15 784	15 784	15 784	16 557	17 352	18 185
Agency services	15 899	17 345	25 915	26 500	26 500	26 500	26 500	27 798	29 133	30 531
• •	793 516			1 039 367	1 113 659			1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Transfers and subsidies		939 879	969 735			1 113 659	1 113 659			
Other revenue	108 461	211 587	49 230	297 849	287 849	287 849	287 849	100 596	104 800	109 830
Gains on disposal of PPE Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	992 400 3 557 975	3 035 520	2 905 480	3 795 788	3 896 280	3 896 280	3 896 280	3 807 023	4 111 603	4 442 748
contributions)	3 337 373	3 033 320	2 303 400	3 7 3 3 7 0 0	3 030 200	3 030 200	3 030 200	3 007 023	4111003	4 442 / 40
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	658 612	768 269	863 097	921 193	910 772	910 772	910 772	990 053	1 045 408	1 106 042
Remuneration of councillors	31 846	36 190	37 955	40 100	40 100	40 100	40 100	42 511	44 977	47 585
Debt impairment	18 533	151 266	160 758	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	250 000	300 000	350 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	754 377	885 858	682 233	237 000	237 000	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000
Finance charges	37 512	63 645	72 229	85 122	72 122	72 122	72 122	97 987	118 065	118 065
Bulk purchases	790 120	802 365	810 742	968 547	971 547	971 547	971 547	1 051 822	1 120 190	1 193 002
Other materials	244 422	93 472	123 274	85 588	76 807	76 807	76 807	89 587	87 378	91 572
Contracted services	153 199	749 886	758 652	757 056	949 301	949 301	949 301	682 021	706 201	740 099
Transfers and subsidies	15 500	9 480	8 420	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500
Other expenditure	425 977	307 106	231 362	243 824	271 193	271 193	271 193	208 987	212 788	223 002
Loss on disposal of PPE	425 511	307 100	231 302	243 024	271 133	271 133	2/1 100	200 301	212700	223 002
Total Expenditure	3 130 099	3 867 538	3 748 722	3 549 930	3 740 342	3 740 342	3 740 342	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867
,										
C	407.070	(022.047)	(042.244)	245 050	455.000	455.000	455.020	407.550	400.000	204 004
Surplus/(Deficit) Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	427 876	(832 017)	(843 241)	245 858	155 938	155 938	155 938	127 556	180 096	261 881
(National / Provincial and District)	548 523	546 275	1 070 479	1 267 136	1 195 044	1 195 044	1 195 044	874 055	623 402	526 841
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)										
(National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises,										
Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	_	-	_	-	-	_	_	1 500	4 750	4 750
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Attributable to minorities	_	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473







MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediu	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Capital expenditure - Vote	Cutouni	Gutoomo	Cutouno	Daagot	Daugot	1 0100001	2020/21	112021122	12 2022/20
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Chef Operations Office	609	-	575	5 010	857	857	2 796	3 471	4 453
Vote 2 - Municipal Manger Office	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 3 - Water and Sanitation	-	-	877 111	894 651	892 528	892 528	536 244	288 618	192 612
Vote 4 - Energy Services	572 339	810 691	23 412	62 248	69 559	69 559	20 201	28 631	36 943
Vote 5 - Community Services	25 710	21 464	24 278	91 501	72 188	72 188	67 312	52 271	43 925
Vote 6 - Public Safety	73 006	46 742	7 523	8 639	1 806	1 806	2 527	2 516	8 384
Vote 7 - Corporate and Shared Services	1 349	92 458	87 380	124 314	53 300	53 300	31 043	24 460	20 407
Vote 8 - Planning and Economic Development	1 137	2 696	19 426	14 839	15 864	15 864	5 805	7 772	7 657
Vote 9 - Budget and Treasury	7 503	1 548	9 169	6 500	2 598	2 598	1 000	_	_
Vote 10 - Transport Services	133 770	10 117	312 833	681 486	424 958	424 958	534 570	320 414	327 434
Vote 11 - Human Settlement	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	815 423	985 716	1 361 707	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	815 423	985 716	1 361 707	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
Capital Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	33 663	115 718	116 232	133 774	71 941	71 941	32 679	25 207	21 319
Executive and council	609	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_
Finance and administration	9 023	1 736	116 232	133 774	71 941	71 941	32 679	25 207	21 319
Internal audit	24 031	113 982	_	-	_	_	_	_	_
Community and public safety	64 644	35 868	24 815	82 812	65 136	65 136	62 861	53 189	48 262
Community and social services	16 393	14 677	12 123	7 652	4 148	4 148	4 422	4 868	8 937
Sport and recreation	47 094	13 988	12 693	69 480	60 988	60 988	58 439	48 321	39 325
Public safety	1 157	7 202	-	5 679	-	-	-	_	_
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_
Economic and environmental services	220 052	289 530	542 039	696 325	429 295	429 295	541 248	328 925	339 204
Planning and development	1 062	2 696	19 426	14 839	1 037	1 037	5 805	7 772	7 657
Road transport	218 990	286 833	522 612	681 486	428 257	428 257	535 443	321 153	331 547
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_
Trading services	497 064	544 601	678 621	976 276	967 288	967 288	564 711	320 831	233 028
Energy sources	22 386	29 829	30 298	62 248	69 559	69 559	20 201	28 631	36 943
Water management	462 037	422 913	398 996	386 703	434 327	434 327	250 087	226 048	192 612
Waste water management	-	89 352	238 037	507 948	452 701	452 701	286 157	62 570	_
Waste management	12 641	2 508	11 289	19 378	10 700	10 700	8 265	3 582	3 474
Other	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	815 423	985 716	1 361 707	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
Funded by:									
National Government	569 507	544 588	1 070 479	1 267 136	1 195 045	1 195 045	874 055	623 402	526 841
Transfers recognised - capital	569 507	544 588	1 070 479	1 281 136	1 198 045	1 198 045	875 555	628 152	531 591
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing	143 574	134 000	6 767	380 000	219 357	219 357	234 923	_	_
Internally generated funds	102 342	307 128	284 461	228 050	116 258	116 258	91 021	100 000	110 222
Total Capital Funding	815 423	985 716	1 361 707	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813







MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

R thousand ASSETS Current assets Cash Call investment deposits Consumer debtors Ofter debtors	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
Current assets Cash Call investment deposits Consumer debtors	99 771			Budget	Budget	Forecast	2020/21	+2 2021/22	+2 2022/23
Cash Call investment deposits Consumer debtors	QQ 771								
Call investment deposits Consumer debtors	99 771								
Consumer debtors	00111	4 526	84 084	166 129	106 569	106 569	99 852	293 515	589 665
	143 178	112 501	124 240	131 000	24 000	24 000	96 000	96 000	96 000
Other debters	428 446	659 900	601 047	534 565	534 565	534 565	501 565	418 565	418 565
Other deptors	104 157	125 202	93 097	45 000	45 000	45 000	45 000	45 000	45 000
Current portion of long-term receivables	4	4	11 037	500	500	500	500	500	500
Inventory	165 385	162 966	149 673	96 214	96 214	96 214	96 214	96 214	96 214
Total current assets	940 940	1 065 099	1 063 179	973 409	806 848	806 848	839 131	949 795	1 245 944
Non current assets									
Long-term receivables	148	144	144	_	_	_	_	_	_
Investments	105 400	_		_	_	_	_	_	_
Investment property	702 055	732 808	749 428	732 808	732 808	732 808	732 808	732 808	732 808
Investment in Associate	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Property, plant and equipment	12 706 652	12 721 731	13 291 890	15 950 813	15 595 286	15 595 286	16 541 784	16 984 936	17 326 750
Agricultural									
Biological	15 571	11 833	4 732	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833
Intangible	2 912	11 383	35 489	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383
Other non-current assets		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total non current assets	13 532 740	13 477 901	14 081 685	16 706 838	16 351 311	16 351 311	17 297 810	17 740 962	18 082 775
OTAL ASSETS	14 473 680	14 543 000	15 144 864	17 680 247	17 158 160	17 158 160	18 136 941	18 690 756	19 328 719
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Borrowing	93 813	51 309	66 782	64 205	56 528	56 528	50 433	23 914	28 914
Consumer deposits	70 953	72 407	73 102	73 000	73 000	73 000	73 500	74 000	74 500
Trade and other payables	570 396	763 907	1 111 357	494 599	544 599	544 599	538 279	548 279	558 279
Provisions	_	8 927	9 147	9 696	9 696	9 696	10 278	10 895	11 548
otal current liabilities	735 162	896 550	1 260 388	641 500	683 823	683 823	672 490	657 088	673 242
Non current liabilities			404.440	=00.040	,,,,,,,,,	400.054	740.504		=40.000
Borrowing	350 678	516 939	494 449	783 313	466 051	466 051	712 581	747 474	712 882
Provisions	271 719	299 993	368 190	347 177	347 177	347 177	390 282	413 699	438 521
otal non current liabilities	622 398	816 933	862 640	1 130 490	813 228	813 228	1 102 863	1 161 173	1 151 403
TOTAL LIABILITIES	1 357 560	1 713 483	2 123 028	1 771 990	1 497 050	1 497 050	1 775 353	1 818 261	1 824 644
NET ASSETS	13 116 120	12 829 517	13 021 836	15 908 257	15 661 109	15 661 109	16 361 588	16 872 496	17 504 075
COMMUNITY WE ALTH/COLLTY									
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	E 674 000	E 207 042	E E07 200	0 406 504	0.150.400	0 150 420	0 050 044	0.270.000	10 000 404
ACCUMULATED SURDIUS/LUETICITY	5 671 028	5 327 843	5 597 299	8 406 584	8 159 436	8 159 436	8 859 914	9 370 822	10 002 401
Reserves	7 445 092	7 501 674	7 424 537	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674







MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates	299 935	332 841	382 488	422 400	439 296	439 296	463 018	490 757	514 313	
Service charges	1 207 107	1 078 587	1 179 991	1 607 125	1 607 125	1 607 125	1 566 430	1 728 398	1 886 979	
Other revenue	223 248	786 269	359 168	350 731	292 731	292 731	166 564	177 204	185 710	
Government - operating	793 516	939 879	948 928	1 039 367	1 045 527	1 045 527	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717	
Government - capital	548 523	546 275	1 050 028	1 267 136	1 155 575	1 155 575	874 055	623 402	526 841	
Interest	34 088	29 593	25 979	103 483	113 483	113 483	97 167	101 831	106 719	
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(2 125 323)	(2 756 762)	(2 327 246)	(3 110 914)	(3 305 806)	(3 305 806)	(3 163 231)	(3 320 777)	(3 411 570)	
Finance charges	(22 139)	(63 645)	(60 530)	(84 867)	(71 867)	(71 867)	(97 987)	(118 065)	(118 065)	
Transfers and Grants	(15 020)	(9 480)	(8 380)	(11 500)	(11 500)	(11 500)	(10 925)	(10 925)	(10 925)	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	943 935	883 558	1 550 427	1 582 961	1 264 564	1 264 564	1 082 519	957 981	1 076 719	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	20 402	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	4 750	4 750	
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	2 804	1 454			,,,,,,,,	440.000				
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	118 393	118 393	-	-	-	
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(189 578)	(137 978)	(11 739)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Payments										
Capital assets	(777 525)	(985 716)	(1 398 677)	(1 816 380)	(1 460 853)	(1 460 853)	(1 165 454)	(706 307)	(622 559)	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(946 701)	(1 123 694)	(1 410 416)	(1 816 380)	(1 342 460)	(1 342 460)	(1 163 954)	(701 557)	(617 809)	
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Borrowing long term/refinancing	175 689	205 000	_	300 000	179 357	179 357	234 923	_	_	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	2 089	_	(2 823)	_	-		201020	_	_	
Payments	2003		(2 020)							
Repayment of borrowing	(166 304)	(59 829)	(57 630)	(60 000)	(56 528)	(56 528)	(64 205)	(62 760)	(162 760)	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	11 475	145 171	(60 453)	240 000	122 830	122 830	170 718	(62 760)	(162 760)	
	11.410	140 111	(00 700)	240 000	122 000	122 300		(02 700)	(102.100)	
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	8 709	(94 966)	79 558	6 582	44 934	44 934	89 283	193 664	296 150	
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	88 257	98 038	4 526	159 548	61 635	61 635	106 569	195 852	389 515	
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	96 967	3 072	84 084	166 129	106 569	106 569	195 852	389 515	685 665	







MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	96 967	3 072	84 084	166 129	106 569	106 569	195 852	389 515	685 665	
Other current investments > 90 days	145 982	113 955	124 240	131 000	24 000	24 000	-	-	-	
Non current assets - Investments	105 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash and investments available:	348 349	117 027	208 324	297 129	130 569	130 569	195 852	389 515	685 665	
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	80 616	153 472	137 798	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	-	
Statutory requirements				11 739	11 739	11 739	21 739	11 739	11 739	
Other working capital requirements	(40 616)	(224 847)	276 188	(61 180)	2 997	2 997	27 795	103 198	112 708	
Other provisions				28 341	28 341	28 341	29 341	29 341	29 341	
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		_	
Total Application of cash and investments:	40 000	(71 375)	413 987	28 900	93 077	93 077	128 875	194 278	203 788	
Surplus(shortfall)	308 349	188 402	(205 662)	268 229	37 492	37 492	66 976	195 237	481 876	







MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20			2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	- Cutoomo	Catoomo	Gutoomo	Daugot	Daugot	1 0100001	2020/21	12 202 1122	12 2022/20
Total New Assets	633 212	588 109	660 859	1 174 898	1 081 913	1 081 913	819 221	453 396	369 858
Roads Infrastructure	95 078	115 782	109 234	260 700	122 131	122 131	231 387	56 285	64 852
Storm water Infrastructure	-	5 797	-	-	4 600	4 600	-	8 000	15 000
Electrical Infrastructure	19 650	25 838	19 298	58 248	67 560	67 560	20 201	25 592	33 286
Water Supply Infrastructure	339 941	234 670	209 262	305 480	362 990	362 990	235 087	216 048	185 612
Sanitation Infrastructure	128 743	25 504	-	176 047	291 094	291 094	132 000	30 217	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	63 973	8 190	13 378	3 200	3 200	7 600	3 582	3 150
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	268	-	-	1 500	293	653
Infrastructure	583 412	471 564	345 983	814 121	851 574	851 574	627 776	340 016	302 552
Community Facilities	7 102	10 549	2 836	269 481	148 428	148 428	113 596	42 660	29 855
Sport and Recreation Facilities	37 488	4 511	5 194	54 539	54 425	54 425	45 000	40 000	20 359
Community Assets	44 589	15 060	8 030	324 020	202 853	202 853	158 596	82 660	50 215
Heritage Assets	-	-	7 250	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 202	6 443	6 900
Non-revenue Generating	-	2 508	-	12 169	1 037	1 037	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	2 508	-	12 169	1 037	1 037	5 202	6 443	6 900
Operational Buildings	5 211	6 302	126 332	10 502	6 794	6 794	1 300	5 492	3 000
Housing	-	-	313	-	-	_	-	-	-
Other Assets	5 211	6 302	126 646	10 502	6 794	6 794	1 300	5 492	3 000
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	=	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	1 500	700	154	154	304	371	257
Intangible Assets	-	-	1 500	700	154	154	304	371	257
Computer Equipment	-	2 053	8 955	4 000	300	300	2 000	978	1 306
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	73	1 055	2 400	900	900	373	487	1 122
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	5 724	6 987	2 301	2 301	3 670	1 948	4 506
Transport Assets	-	90 551	155 717	-	16 000	16 000	20 000	15 000	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	182 211	227 091	340 998	244 767	81 942	81 942	10 488	11 534	13 012
Roads Infrastructure	-	91 642	835	3 705	3 205	3 205	1 500	1 000	2 000
Storm water Infrastructure	-	8 146	-	-	-	=	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	37 035	3 077	8 265	2 000	2 000	2 000	-	2 061	2 220
Water Supply Infrastructure	2 730	124 226	184 363	-	-	=	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	92 472	-	59 486	231 901	75 002	75 002	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 559	-	-	-	-	=	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	=	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	=	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	6 883	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	133 796	227 091	259 832	237 606	80 207	80 207	1 500	3 061	4 220
Community Facilities	6 389	-	754	3 819	1 235	1 235	6 868	5 650	5 166
Sport and Recreation Facilities	7 789	-	2 146	1 000	-	-	-	-	500
Community Assets	14 179	-	2 900	4 819	1 235	1 235	6 868	5 650	5 666
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	335	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	=	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Operational Buildings	32 801	-	78 266	2 008	500	500	2 120	2 823	3 126
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	32 801	-	78 266	2 008	500	500	2 120	2 823	3 126
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	1 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	1 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-







MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21- 2022/23

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	urrent Year 2019	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Buuget	Buuget	rolecast	2020/21	+2 202 1/22	+2 2022/23
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	-	170 516	367 295	469 521	369 804	369 804	371 790	263 222	258 943
Roads Infrastructure	-	82 092	152 757	257 648	206 131	206 131	188 733	209 566	229 482
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	355	-	-	-	-	-	2 100
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	1 556	2 000	-	-	-	978	1 436
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	57 835	5 396	81 223	14 038	14 038	15 000	10 000	7 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	178 551	100 000	113 905	113 905	154 157	32 354	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	2 415	6 000	7 500	7 500	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	=	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	978	1 306
Infrastructure	-	139 927	341 032	458 871	353 574	353 574	357 890	253 876	241 324
Community Facilities	-	8 312	8 844	1 170	-	-	300	1 100	1 283
Sport and Recreation Facilities		7 622	6 043	7 845	8 500	8 500	11 000	6 288	15 000
Community Assets	-	15 934	14 887	9 015	8 500	8 500	11 300	7 388	16 283
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	335	-	-	300	958	500
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	335	-	-	300	958	500
Operational Buildings	-	12 628	11 377	1 300	7 730	7 730	2 300	1 000	836
Housing	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	12 628	11 377	1 300	7 730	7 730	2 300	1 000	836
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	815 423	985 716	1 369 152	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
Roads Infrastructure	95 078	289 515	262 826	522 053	331 467	331 467	421 620	266 851	296 334
Storm water Infrastructure	_	13 943	355	-	4 600	4 600	_	8 000	17 100
Electrical Infrastructure	56 685	28 915	29 119	62 248	69 559	69 559	20 201	28 631	36 943
Water Supply Infrastructure	342 671	416 731	399 022	386 703	377 027	377 027	250 087	226 048	192 612
Sanitation Infrastructure	221 214	25 504	238 037	507 948	480 001	480 001	286 157	62 570	_
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 559	63 973	10 605	19 378	10 700	10 700	7 600	3 582	3 150
Rail Infrastructure	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Coastal Infrastructure	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Information and Communication Infrastructure	_	_	6 883	12 268	12 000	12 000	1 500	1 272	1 959
Infrastructure	717 208	838 581	946 847	1 510 598	1 285 355	1 285 355	987 165	596 953	548 097
Community Facilities	13 491	18 861	12 434	274 470	149 663	149 663	120 764	49 410	36 305
Sport and Recreation Facilities	45 277	12 133	13 383	63 384	62 925	62 925	56 000	46 288	35 859
Community Assets	58 768	30 994	25 817	337 854	212 588	212 588	176 764	95 698	72 164
Heritage Assets	_	_	7 250	335	_	_	_	_	_
Revenue Generating	_	_	_	335	_	_	5 502	7 401	7 400
Non-revenue Generating	_	2 508	_	12 169	1 037	1 037	_	_	_
Investment properties	_	2 508	_	12 504	1 037	1 037	5 502	7 401	7 400
Operational Buildings	38 011	18 931	215 975	13 809	15 024	15 024	5 721	9 315	6 962
Housing	-	-	313	-	_		-	_	-
Other Assets	38 011	18 931	216 288	13 809	15 024	15 024	5 721	9 315	6 962
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Servitudes	_	_	=	-	_	_	_	_	_
Licences and Rights	1 436	2 027	1 500	700	154	154	304	371	257
Intangible Assets	1 436	2 027	1 500	700	154	154	304	371	257
Computer Equipment	-	2 053	8 955	4 000	300	300		978	1 306
Furniture and Office Equipment	_	73	1 055	2 400	900	900	373	487	1 122
Machinery and Equipment	_		5 724	6 987	2 301	2 301	3 670	1 948	4 506
Transport Assets	_	90 551	155 717	-	16 000	16 000	20 000	15 000	_
Libraries	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_







MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21- 2022/23

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	13 493 351	14 097 135	16 735 816	16 443 673	16 506 598	16 569 523	17 572 022	18 061 461	18 439 134
Roads Infrastructure	5 928 227	5 081 935	7 411 615	5 229 316	3 760 662	2 280 541	2 064 620	1 831 994	1 578 436
Storm water Infrastructure	470 496	430 157	692 983	1 215 036	1 546 504	1 877 971	2 299 591	2 566 442	2 862 776
Electrical Infrastructure	1 559 357	1 379 973	1 409 092	1 471 339	1 540 899	1 610 458	1 630 659	1 659 290	1 696 232
Water Supply Infrastructure	1 484 732	1 331 000	1 730 021	2 116 724	2 493 752	2 870 779	3 120 866	3 346 914	3 539 525
Sanitation Infrastructure	466 084	426 901	664 938	1 172 885	1 652 886	2 132 888	2 419 045	2 481 615	2 481 615
Solid Waste Infrastructure	58 985	63 319	73 924	93 302	104 002	114 702	122 302	125 884	129 034
Information and Communication Infrastructure			6 883	19 151	31 151	43 151	44 651	45 922	47 881
Infrastructure	9 967 881	8 713 284	11 989 456	11 317 754	11 129 855	10 930 489	11 701 733	12 058 061	12 335 499
Community Facilities									
Community Assets	2 258 374	3 847 231	2 590 829	2 865 299	3 014 962	3 164 625	3 290 625	3 340 035	3 375 896
Heritage Assets	15 595	15 596	28 978	92 363	155 288	218 213	274 213	320 501	356 360
Investment properties	656 976	732 808	732 808	732 808	721 342	721 342	732 808	732 808	740 208
Other Assets	483 984	400 219	616 508	630 317	645 341	660 365	666 086	675 401	682 362
Biological or Cultivated Assets	8 440	11 833	228 122	241 931	256 955	271 979	277 699	287 014	293 976
Intangible Assets	3 102	11 147	12 646	13 346	13 500	13 654	13 957	14 328	14 585
Computer Equipment	3 692	5 015	13 970	17 970	18 270	18 570	20 570	21 549	22 854
Furniture and Office Equipment	17 653	17 727	18 782	21 182	22 082	22 982	23 355	23 842	24 965
Machinery and Equipment	6 182	9 339	15 062	22 049	24 350	26 651	30 321	32 268	36 774
Transport Assets	22 872	151 063	306 781	306 781	322 781	338 781	358 781	373 781	373 781
Libraries	48 599	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	13 493 351	14 097 135	16 735 816	16 443 673	16 506 598	16 569 523	17 572 022	18 061 461	18 439 134
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	998 800	1 174 898	1 192 898	842 592	877 933	877 933	814 546	875 105	902 645
<u>Depreciation</u>	754 377	885 858	682 233	237 000	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	244 422	289 040	510 665	605 592	640 933	640 933	559 546	590 105	602 645
Roads Infrastructure	41 388	70 175	21 736	80 508	69 397	69 397	77 031	78 424	82 799
Storm water Infrastructure	24 868	-	=.	-	-	_	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	25 309	49 287	16 324	134 519	120 904	120 904	114 438	128 600	127 061
Water Supply Infrastructure	26 857	3 581	20 033	103 964	152 564	152 564	137 507	144 704	152 280
Sanitation Infrastructure	4 946	1 591	-	15 647	15 647	15 647	11 133	11 667	12 227
Solid Waste Infrastructure	31 266	1 018	2 080	77 955	76 155	76 155	57 848	56 337	59 041
Infrastructure	154 634	125 653	60 173	412 593	434 667	434 667	397 956	419 731	433 408
Community Facilities	15 099	_	21	5 743	8 274	8 274	7 588	5 437	5 698
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3 222	850	2 926	57 553	51 791	51 791	32 534	34 376	36 321
Community Assets	18 321	850	2 947	63 296	60 065	60 065	40 122	39 813	42 020
Investment properties	-	-	_	-	-	_	_	_	-
Operational Buildings	71 468	162 537	406 745	56 592	53 135	53 135	58 826	64 914	58 419
Housing	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	_	_
Other Assets	71 468	162 537	406 745	56 592	53 135	53 135	58 826	64 914	58 419
Servitudes	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	_	_
Licences and Rights	_	_	-	18 000	15 700	15 700	10 500	11 004	11 532
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	18 000	15 700	15 700	10 500	11 004	11 532
Computer Equipment	_	_	_	6 000	6 000	6 000	4 000	4 192	4 393
Furniture and Office Equipment	_	_	_	12 390	12 814	12 814	8 779	9 200	9 642
Machinery and Equipment	_	_	29 419	572	400	400	3	3	3
Transport Assets	_	_	11 381	36 149	58 151	58 151	39 359	41 248	43 228
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	998 800	1 174 898	1 192 898	842 592	877 933	877 933	814 546	875 105	902 645
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	22,3%	40,3%	51,7%	37,8%	29,5%	29,5%	31,8%	37,7%	42,4%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn	24,2%	44,9%	103,8%	301,4%	190,6%	190,6%	149,9%	96,4%	90,7%
R&M as a % of PPE	1,9%	2,3%	3,8%	3,8%	4,1%	4,1%	3,4%	3,5%	3,5%
	3,0%	5,0%	7,0%	8.0%	7,0%	7,0%	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE	3,070	0,070				1,070			0,070







MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	ırrent Year 2019	20	2020/21Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
Description	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Household service targets									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	61 680	61 680	62 914	65 381	65 381	62 851	67 119	69 066	71 096
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	60 976	60 976	62 195	64 634	64 634	118 780	126 846	130 526	134 362
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	71 819	71 819	73 256	76 128	76 128	10 326	11 027	11 347	11 681
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	47 318	47 318	48 264	50 157	50 157	47 159	50 361	51 823	53 346
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	241 793	241 793	246 629	256 300	256 300	239 116	255 353	262 762	270 485
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Total number of households	241 793	241 793	246 629	256 300	256 300	239 116	255 353	262 762	270 485
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	56 995	56 995	58 135	60 414	60 414	96 619	103 180	106 174	109 294
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	5 770	5 770	5 885	6 116	6 116	5 660	6 044	6 220	6 403
Chemical toilet	2 139	2 139	2 182	2 267	2 267	1 579	1 686	1 735	1 786
Pit toilet (ventilated)	47 847	47 847	48 804	50 718	50 718	38 840	41 477	42 681	43 935
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	112 751	112 751	115 006	119 516	119 516	142 698	152 388	156 809	161 418
Bucket toilet	-	80 120	81 722	-	-	96 418	102 965	105 953	109 067
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_
No toilet provisions	-	98 000	99 960	-	-	_	-	_	_
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	178 120	181 682	-	-	96 418	102 965	105 953	109 067
Total number of households	112 751	290 871	296 689	119 516	119 516	239 116	255 353	262 762	270 485
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	112 379	112 379	114 626	119 121	119 121	225 628	240 949	247 940	255 228
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	97 167	97 167	99 111	102 997	102 997	8 026	8 571	8 820	9 079
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	209 546	209 546	213 737	222 119	222 119	233 654	249 520	256 760	264 306
Electricity (< min.service level)	18 611	18 611	18 983	19 728	19 728	_	-	_	_
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	20 439	20 439	20 848	21 665	21 665	_	-	_	_
Other energy sources	2 069	2 069	2 110	2 193	2 193	5 462	5 833	6 002	6 179
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	41 119	41 119	41 941	43 586	43 586	5 462	5 833	6 002	6 179
Total number of households	250 665	250 665	255 678	265 704	265 704	239 116	255 353	262 762	270 485
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	142 824	149 680	156 865
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	142 824	149 680	156 865
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	_			-	-	_	-	_	_
Total number of households	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	142 824	149 680	156 865









MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement - cont

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21Mediun	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
Description	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Households receiving Free Basic Service									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	14 774	15 075	15 377	16 959	16 959	16 959	13 897	14 564	15 263
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	14 248	14 539	14 830	15 775	15 775	15 775	16 548	17 342	18 174
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	_	-	_	-	_	_	_	_	_
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	14 539	14 539	14 830	15 775	15 775	15 775	16 548	17 342	18 174
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent	18 654	19 844	21 111	22 682	22 682	22 682	18 587	19 479	20 414
households) Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household	13 941	14 830	15 777	16 724	16 724	16 724	17 543	18 386	19 268
per month) Refuse (removed once a week for indigent	24 378	25 934	27 589	30 304	30 304	30 304	33 637	37 338	41 445
households) Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal	11 686	12 432	13 226	14 020	14 020	14 020	14 707	15 413	16 153
Formal Settlements (R'000)	417 574	421 319	429 745	466 494	466 494	466 494	428 899	449 486	471 062
Total cost of FBS provided	486 232	494 359	507 448	550 224	550 224	550 224	513 374	540 101	568 341
Highest level of free service provided per household									
Property rates (R value threshold)	58	58	58	58	58	58	61	64	67
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000) Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and									
impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	42 831	48 450	49 937	57 169	59 456	59 456	62 666	65 674	68 827
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	18 654	19 844	21 111	22 682	22 682	22 682	18 587	19 479	20 414
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	13 941	14 830	15 777	16 724	16 724	16 724	17 543	18 386	19 268
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	7 708	8 200	8 723	9 864	9 864	9 864	10 949	12 153	13 490
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	11 686	12 432	13 226	14 020	14 020	14 020	14 707	15 413	16 153
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	94 819	103 757	108 774	120 459	122 746	122 746	124 453	131 105	138 152







MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20		Medium Term Re enditure Frame	
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand									
REVENUE ITEMS:									
Property rates									
Total Property Rates less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and	353 307	408 612	463 771	537 169	558 656	558 656	588 823	617 087	646 707
rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17									
of MPRA)	42 831	48 450	49 937	57 169	59 456	59 456	62 666	65 674	68 827
Net Property Rates	310 476	360 161	413 834	480 000	499 200	499 200	526 157	551 412	577 880
Service charges - electricity revenue									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	861 808	934 309	923 420	1 232 998	1 232 998	1 232 998	1 279 166	1 419 874	1 576 060
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	7 708	8 200	8 723	9 864	9 864	9 864	10 949	12 153	13 490
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)	24 378	25 934	27 589	30 304	30 304	30 304	33 637	37 338	41 445
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	829 723	900 176	887 108	1 192 830	1 192 830	1 192 830	1 234 579	1 370 383	1 521 125
Service charges - water revenue									
Total Service charges - water revenue	256 714	287 650	250 468	356 205	356 205	356 205	333 716	349 734	366 522
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	18 654	19 844	21 111	22 682	22 682	22 682	18 587	19 479	20 414
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent	18 634	19 844	21 111	22 082	22 082	22 082	10 007	19 479	20 414
household per month)	18 654	19 844	21 111	22 682	22 682	22 682	18 587	19 479	20 414
Net Service charges - water revenue	219 407	247 961	208 246	310 841	310 841	310 841	296 543	310 777	325 694
Service charges - sanitation revenue									
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	87 257	127 438	138 847	167 221	167 221	167 221	161 984	169 759	177 908
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service									
to indigent households) less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to	13 941	14 830	15 777	16 724	16 724	16 724	17 543	18 386	19 268
indigent households)	13 941	14 830	15 777	16 724	16 724	16 724	17 543	18 386	19 268
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	59 376	97 777	107 293	133 773	133 773	133 773	126 897	132 988	139 372
Service charges - refuse revenue									
Total refuse removal revenue	97 882	130 894	129 146	156 667	156 667	156 667	151 430	158 698	166 316
Total landfill revenue	5, 502	150 054	123 140	130 007	100 007	130 007	101 400	130 030	100 010
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to	_	-		-	-	_	_		_ [
indigent households)	11 686	12 432	13 226	14 020	14 020	14 020	14 707	15 413	16 153
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)	11 686	12 432	13 226	14 020	14 020	14 020	14 707	15 413	16 153
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	74 509	106 029	102 694	128 627	128 627	128 627	122 016	127 872	134 010
Other Revenue by source									
Fuel Levy									
	100 464	244 507	40.000	207 040	207 040	207.040	100 500	104 000	100 000
Other Revenue Total 'Other' Revenue	108 461 108 461	211 587 211 587	49 230 49 230	297 849 297 849	287 849 287 849	287 849 287 849	100 596 100 596	104 800 104 800	109 830 109 830
TOTAL OTHER REVENUE	108 461	211 38/	49 230	291 849	28/ 849	281 849	100 596	104 800	109 830







MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21- 2022/23

SA1 Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance - continues

Description		2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019	/20		Medium Term Re enditure Frame	
·		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages		322 857	369 005	484 874	566 609	525 449	525 449	559 603	592 060	626 400
Pension and UIF Contributions		62 708	76 283	90 950	118 558	116 290	116 290	123 848	131 032	138 631
Medical Aid Contributions		21 591	26 769	69 223	34 312	34 312	34 312	36 542	38 662	40 904
Overtime		40 840	64 316	75 113	41 380	66 940	66 940	71 348	75 486	79 864
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance		35 883	1 319	52 955	65 816	65 816	65 816	70 094	74 159	78 460
Cellphone Allowance		57	317	-	300	300	300	319	338	358
Housing Allowances		5 538	5 980	19 043	10 367	10 367	10 367	11 040	11 681	12 358
Other benefits and allowances		169 139	224 279	70 939	61 873	62 355	62 355	86 432	89 377	94 561
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-		15 015	15 015	15 015	15 991	16 919	17 900
Long service awards		-	-		6 963	6 963	6 963	7 416	7 846	8 301
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-		-	6 966	6 966	7 419	7 849	8 304
s	sub-total	658 612	768 269	863 097	921 193	910 772	910 772	990 053	1 045 408	1 106 042
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE			-		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs		658 612	768 269	863 097	921 193	910 772	910 772	990 053	1 045 408	1 106 042
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		754 377	885 858	682 233	573 800	573 800	573 800	255 000	285 000	300 000
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE					336 800	336 800	336 800			
Total Depreciation & asset impairment		754 377	885 858	682 233	237 000	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases		634 546	802 365	626 738	751 390	751 390	751 390	810 750	863 449	919 573
Water Bulk Purchases		155 573		184 004	217 157	220 157	220 157	241 072	256 742	273 430
Total bulk purchases		790 120	802 365	810 742	968 547	971 547	971 547	1 078 417	1 197 043	1 328 718
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants		15 500	9 480	8 420	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Total transfers and grants		15 500	9 480	8 420	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500
Total contracted services		153 199	749 886	758 652	757 056	949 301	949 301	682 021	706 201	740 099
Total 'Other' Expenditure		425 977	307 106	231 362	243 824	271 193	271 193	208 987	212 788	223 002
Repairs and Maintenance	ı	1	1	1	1					1
by Expenditure Item										
Employee related costs				270 553	173 398	157 570	157 570	213 745	220 808	233 615
Other materials		244 422	289 040	24 413	62 160	54 220	54 220	56 805	59 532	62 389
Contracted Services			_55 0.0	215 694	356 488	415 715	415 715	280 060	300 400	296 826
Other Expenditure				4	13 546	13 428	13 428	8 936	9 365	9 815
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure		244 422	289 040	510 665	605 592	640 933	640 933	559 546	590 105	602 645







MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS	Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL	Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	Vote 4 - ENERGY	Vote 5 -	Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	Vote 7 - CORPORATE	Vote 8 - PLANNING AND	Vote 9 - BUDGET AND	Vote 10 - TRANSPORT	Vote 11 - HUMAN	Total
R thousand	OFFICE	MANAGER'S OFFICE		SERVICES	SERVICES		AND SHARED SERVICES	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	TREASURY OFFICE	SERVICES	SETTLEMENT	
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	526 157	-	-	526 157
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	1 234 579	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	1 234 579
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	296 543	-	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	296 543
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	126 897	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	126 897
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	122 016	-	-	-	-	-	-	122 016
Service charges - other									-			
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	7 089	4	-	14 269		_	-	21 362
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	13 069	_	-	13 069
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	97 347	-	-	97 347
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	135	9	136	16 680	-	-	19 713	-	-	36 673
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	2	14 988	-	656	911	-	-	16 557
Agency services	-	-	-	-	26 500	-	-	-	1 298	-	-	27 798
Other revenue	9	2 004	7	5	5 853	8 044	5 671	33 231	31 493	14 276	3	100 596
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	1 187 428	_	-	1 187 428
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-		_	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and												
contributions)	9	2 004	423 582	1 234 593	161 596	39 716	5 671	48 156	1 877 418	14 276	3	3 807 023
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	85 204	20 278	32 603	78 704	275 060	209 938	97 685	50 380	92 580	47 620	1	990 053
Remuneration of councillors	-	42 511	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	42 511
Debt impairment	-	250 000	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	250 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	5 655	1 576	55 734	14 689	48 784	5 541	11 425	3 481	6 744	100 309	1 062	255 000
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	97 987	_	-	97 987
Bulk purchases	-	-	241 072	810 750	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	1 051 822
Other materials	2 712	252	13 100	33 223	3 977	7 518	10 439	762	11 343	6 146	114	89 587
Contracted services	49 495	12 045	105 927	66 483	80 786	46 136	71 579	2 000	189 100	57 944	524	682 021
Transfers and subsidies	-	11 500	_	-	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	11 500
Other expenditure	18 763	12 432	3 213	16 810	17 878	17 997	64 441	1 680	52 359	3 054	360	208 987
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	_	-	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	_
Total Expenditure	161 830	350 594	451 649	1 020 658	426 485	287 131	255 569	58 304	450 114	215 072	2 061	3 679 467
Surplus/(Deficit)	(161 821)	(348 590)	(28 068)	213 935	(264 890)	(247 415)	(249 898)	(10 148)	1 427 304	(200 796)	(2 058)	127 556
(National / Provincial and District)	' - '		'-'	_		-	-	'-'	874 055	' - '	'-1	874 055
(National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	-	1 500	_	-	1 500
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	_	_	-	_	_	-	-	-		-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(161 821)	(348 590)	(28 068)	213 935	(264 890)	(247 415)	(249 898)	(10 148)	2 302 859	(200 796)	(2 058)	1 003 111







MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
Sconpion	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
R thousand									
ASSETS									
Call investment deposits Call deposits	_	_	-	_	-	_	_	_	_
Other current investments	143 178	112 501	124 240	131 000	24 000	24 000	96 000	96 000	96 000
Total Call investment deposits	143 178	112 501	124 240	131 000	24 000	24 000	96 000	96 000	96 000
Consumer debtors									
Consumer debtors	877 914	1 260 635	1 368 977	1 419 033	1 419 033	1 419 033	1 636 033	1 853 033	2 153 033
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(449 468)	(600 735)	(767 929)	(884 468)	(884 468)	(884 468)	(1 134 468)	(1 434 468)	(1 734 468)
Total Consumer debtors	428 446	659 900	601 047	534 565	534 565	534 565	501 565	418 565	418 565
Debt impairment provision									
Balance at the beginning of the year	394 468	449 468	684 468	684 468	684 468	684 468	884 468	1 134 468	1 434 468
Contributions to the provision	55 000	151 266	151 107	200 000	200 000	200 000	250 000	300 000	350 000
Bad debts written off									
Balance at end of year	449 468	600 735	835 575	884 468	884 468	884 468	1 134 468	1 434 468	1 784 468
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	23 910 964	24 811 901	14 021 558	27 204 116	26 848 589	26 848 589	28 050 087	28 778 239	29 420 053
Leases recognised as PPE	-			-	-	_			
Less: Accumulated depreciation	11 204 312	12 090 170	729 668	11 253 303	11 253 303	11 253 303	11 508 303	11 793 303	12 093 303
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	12 706 652	12 721 731	13 291 890	15 950 813	15 595 286	15 595 286	16 541 784	16 984 936	17 326 750
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities - Borrowing									
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)									
Current portion of long-term liabilities	93 813	51 309	66 782	64 205	56 528	56 528	50 433	23 914	28 914
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	93 813	51 309	66 782	64 205	56 528	56 528	50 433	23 914	28 914
Trade and other payables									
Trade and other creditors	489 780	610 435	970 125	444 599	494 599	494 599	488 279	498 279	508 279
Unspent conditional transfers	80 616	153 472	137 798	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
VAT			3 434						
Total Trade and other payables	570 396	763 907	1 111 357	494 599	544 599	544 599	538 279	548 279	558 279
Non current liabilities - Borrowing									
Borrowing	346 548	512 978	469 941	707 839	390 577	390 577	646 865	692 537	666 945
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	4 131	3 962	24 509	75 474	75 474	75 474	65 716	54 937	45 937
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	350 678	516 939	494 449	783 313	466 051	466 051	712 581	747 474	712 882
Provisions - non-current									
Retirement benefits	130 323	299 993	193 906	270 947	270 947	270 947	205 540	217 873	230 945
List other major provision items					-	-	-	-	
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	64 274		5 907	76 230	76 230	76 230	6 261	6 637	7 035
Other	77 123		168 378				178 480	189 189	200 540
Total Provisions - non-current	271 719	299 993	368 190	347 177	347 177	347 177	390 282	413 699	438 521
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	4 694 628	5 613 586	5 370 062	6 893 590	6 808 454	6 808 454	7 856 803	8 562 574	9 208 929
GRAP adjustments	, , , , , , ,	F 040 =00	E 070 000	0.000 =00	0.000 4=	0.000 1= :	7.050.000	0.500.55	0.000.000
Restated balance	4 694 628	5 613 586	5 370 062	6 893 590	6 808 454	6 808 454	7 856 803	8 562 574	9 208 929
Surplus/(Deficit)	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	5 671 028	5 327 843	5 597 299	8 406 584	8 159 436	8 159 436	8 859 914	9 370 822	10 002 401
Reserves Revaluation	7 445 092	7 501 674	7 424 537	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674
Total Reserves	7 445 092	7 501 674	7 424 537	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	13 116 120	12 829 517	13 021 836	15 908 257	15 661 109	15 661 109	16 361 588	16 872 496	17 504 075
	10 110 120	12 020 011	10 021 000	10 300 201	10 001 103	10 001 103	1 10 001 000	10012 400	







Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	Current Year 2019/20			Medium Term Re enditure Frame	
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Develop and refurbish infrastructural services	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	1 195 350	1 432 778	1 324 021	1 637 600	1 637 600	1 637 600	1 827 198	1 992 614	2 078 709
Create a conducitve economic environment	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement	57 190	24 775	247 296	77 172	69 344	69 344	71 551	65 892	70 455
Enhance revenue and asset base	Enhanced Financial Viability and Imprved Financial Management	495 999	2 074 056	2 190 212	3 129 105	3 171 505	3 171 505	2 560 404	2 430 417	2 565 223
		_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilitate, care and support communities	Improve community confidence in the system of local government	20 931	73	17 170	39 716	66 259	66 259	70 245	74 459	77 676
Invest in human capital and retain skills	Improve effeciency and effectineveness of Municipal admnistration	2 337 028	50 114	197 260	179 332	146 616	146 616	153 180	176 373	182 277
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers	and contributions)	4 106 498	3 581 795	3 975 959	5 062 924	5 091 324	5 091 324	4 682 578	4 739 755	4 974 340

Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2019/20		019/20		m Term Revenue Framework	erm Revenue & Expenditure Framework	
		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	
R thousand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2020/21	+2 2021/22	+2 2022/23	
Develop and refurbish infrastructural services	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a	1 770 003	2 032 680	797 672	961 499	942 908	942 908	924 808	999 711	1 071 108	
	sustainable way to our communities										
Create a conducitve economic environment	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable	77 410	59 565	111 329	73 642	137 920	137 920	139 987	151 325	162 133	
	human settlement										
Enhance revenue and asset base	Enhanced Financial Viability and Imprved Financial	311 310	637 221	1 353 660	444 177	473 040	473 040	547 788	546 186	553 774	
	Management										
Plan sustainable integrated settlements	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable	60 907	56 930	154 792	227 302	278 798	278 798	230 522	249 193	266 990	
-	human settlement										
Preserve natural resources	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	sustainable way to our communities										
Facilitate, care and support communities	Improve community confidence in the system of local	475 845	603 983	508 799	622 304	619 240	619 240	635 784	687 277	736 361	
	government										
Invest in human capital and retain skills	Improve effeciency and effectineveness of Municipal	361 044	164 776	260 962	260 112	233 589	233 589	230 470	249 136	266 929	
·	admnistration										
Total Expenditure		3 130 099	3 867 538	3 748 722	3 549 930	3 740 342	3 740 342	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867	

Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Ye	ar 2019/20	2020/21 Mediun	um Term Revenue & Expenditur Framework	
		Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
R thousand		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	2020/21	+2 2021/22	+2 2022/23
Develop and refurbish infrastructural services	Improved provision of basic and environmental	572 339	810 691	900 523	956 898	962 088	556 445	317 249	229 554
	services in a sustainable way to our communities								
Create a conducitive economic environment	Increased economic growth, job creation	2 486	95 155	106 806	139 152	69 164	5 805	7 772	7 657
	andsustainable human settlement								
Enhance revenue and asset base	Enhanced Financial Viability and Imprved	7 503	1 548	9 169	6 500	2 598	1 000	-	-
	Financial Management								
Plan sustainable integrated settlements	Increased economic growth, job creation	133 770	10 117	312 833	681 486	424 958	534 570	320 414	327 434
	andsustainable human settlement								
Preserve natural resources	Improved provision of basic and environmental	25 710	21 464	24 278	91 501	72 188	67 312	52 271	43 925
	services in a sustainable way to our communities								
Facilitate, care and support communities	Improve community confidence in the system of	73 006	46 742	7 523	8 639	1 806	2 527	2 516	8 384
r domate, care and support communities	local government	70 000	40 / 42	7 020	0 003	1 000	2 021	2010	0 304
Invest in human capital and retain skills	Improve effeciency and effectineveness of	609	_	575	5 010	857	33 840	27 930	24 860
	Municipal admnistration								
Total Capital Expenditure		815 423	985 716	1 361 707	1 889 186	1 533 659	1 201 499	728 152	641 813









Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating											
	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating	6,5%	3,2%	3,5%	4,1%	3,4%	3,4%	4,4%	4,6%	6,7%	
1	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing	7,4%	5,9%	6,7%	5,3%	4,6%	4,6%	6,2%	6,4%	9,2%	
	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers	71,4%	46,5%	0,0%	49,3%	53,4%	53,4%	72,1%	0,0%	0,0%	
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	4,7%	6,9%	6,7%	10,4%	6,2%	6,2%	9,5%	10,0%	9,5%	
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1,3	1,2	0,8	1,5	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,5	1,9	
, ,	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current	1,3	1,2	0,8	1,5	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,5	1,9	
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0,3	0,1	0,2	0,5	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,6	1,0	
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		101,1%	82,5%	90,9%	90,4%	95,6%	93,1%	88,0%	89,0%	
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of		100,9%	82,4%	90,9%	90,4%	90,3%	90,3%	88,0%	89,0%	89,0%	
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	15,0%	25,9%	24,3%	15,3%	14,9%	14,9%	14,4%	11,3%	10,4%	
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors >										
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		505,1%	19870,0%	1153,8%	267,6%	464,1%	464,1%	249,3%	126,4%	73,1%	
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital	18,5%	25,3%	29,7%	24,3%	23,4%	23,4%	26,0%	25,4%	24,9%	
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital	15,2%	0,0%	30,7%	23,3%	24,5%	24,5%	27,1%	26,6%	25,9%	
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital	6,9%	9,5%	17,6%	16,0%	16,4%	16,4%	14,7%	14,4%	13,6%	
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	22,3%	31,3%	26,0%	8,5%	7,9%	7,9%	9,3%	9,8%	9,4%	
IDP regulation financial viability indicators	, .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating	30,9	25,1	11,8	16,2	16,2	16,2	15,9	10,5	11,3	
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual	35,0%	45,4%	40,4%	25,4%	25,2%	25,2%	23,5%	18,4%	17,0%	
	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed	0.6	0.0	0,4	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.7	1,4	2,4	









Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of	2001	2011 Census	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2019/20	2020/21 Medium	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
	calculation	Census		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<u>Demographics</u>										
Population	Stats SA	508	629	638	651	684	684	701	719	737
Females aged 5 - 14	Stats SA	47	58	59	61	64	64	65	67	69
Males aged 5 - 14	Stats SA	48	60	61	62	65	65	67	68	70
Females aged 15 - 34	Stats SA	100	123	125	128	134	134	137	141	144
Males aged 15 - 34	Stats SA	100	123	125	128	134	134	137	141	144
Unemployment	Stats SA	211	204	207	211	222	222	227	233	239
Monthly household income (no. of households)										
No income	Stats SA	21 485	24 585	24 585	24 585	25 830	25 830	26 475	27 137	27 816
R1 - R1 600	Stats SA	7 473	8 551	8 551	8 551	8 984	8 984	9 208	9 439	9 675
R1 601 - R3 200	Stats SA	13 234	15 051	15 051	15 051	15 813	15 813	16 208	16 613	17 029
R3 201 - R6 400	Stats SA	30 048	34 367	34 367	34 367	36 107	36 107	37 010	37 935	38 883
R6 401 - R12 800	Stats SA	30 671	35 053	35 053	35 053	36 828	36 828	37 748	38 692	39 659
R12 801 - R25 600	Stats SA	18 216	20 794	20 794	20 794	21 847	21 847	22 393	22 953	23 527
R25 601 - R51 200	Stats SA	12 611	14 454	14 454	14 454	15 186	15 186	15 565	15 955	16 353
R52 201 - R102 400	Stats SA	11 210	12 900	12 900	12 900	13 553	13 553	13 892	14 239	14 595
R102 401 - R204 800	Stats SA	7 162	8 201	8 201	8 201	8 616	8 616	8 832	9 052	9 279
R204 801 - R409 600	Stats SA	2 491	2 834	2 834	2 834	2 977	2 977	3 052	3 128	3 206
R409 601 - R819 200	Stats SA	623	691	691	691	726	726	744	763	782
>R819 200	Stats SA	467	510	510	510	536	536	549	563	577
Household/demographics (000)										
Number of people in municipal area		508 277	628 999	638	629	642	629	645	661	677
Number of poor people in municipal area						-	-	-	-	-
Number of households in municipal area		124 978	130 361	157	178	182	239	255	263	270
Number of poor households in municipal area						-	8	161	165	170
Definition of poor household (R per month)						-	4 630	4 630	4 630	4 630
Housing statistics										
Formal		99 107	110 285	135 688	138 402	141 170	213 770	229 373	236 133	243 190
Informal		25 871	20 076	20 878	21 296	21 721	25 346	25 980	26 629	27 295
Total number of households		124 978	130 361	156 566	159 697	162 891	23 340	255 353	262 762	270 485
Total Humbel Of Households		124 310	130 30 1	150 500	100 001	102 091	233 110	200 000	202 / 02	210 400







Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Total municipal services	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cui	rrent Year 2019/2	20	2020/21 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
i otai municipai services	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Household service targets (000)									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	61 680	61 680	62 914	65 381	65 381	65 381	68 911	72 219	75 686
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	60 976	60 976	62 195	64 634	64 634	64 634	68 125	71 395	74 822
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	71 819	71 819	73 256	76 128	76 128	76 128	80 239	84 091	88 127
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	47 318	47 318	48 264	50 157	50 157	50 157	52 865	55 403	58 062
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	241 793	241 793	246 629	256 300	256 300	256 300	270 141	283 107	296 696
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	241 793	241 793	246 629	256 300	256 300	256 300	270 141	283 107	296 696
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	56 995	56 995	58 135	60 414	60 414	60 414	63 677	66 733	69 937
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	5 770	5 770	5 885	6 116	6 116	6 116	6 446	6 756	7 080
Chemical toilet	2 139	2 139	2 182	2 267	2 267	2 267	2 390	2 505	2 625
Pit toilet (ventilated)	47 847	47 847	48 804	50 718	50 718	50 718	53 457	56 023	58 712
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	112 751	112 751	115 006	119 516	119 516	119 516	125 970	132 017	138 354
Bucket toilet	-	80 120	81 722	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	-	98 000	99 960	-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	178 120	181 682	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	112 751	290 871	296 689	119 516	119 516	119 516	125 970	132 017	138 354
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	112 379	112 379	114 626	119 121	119 121	119 121	132 225	138 572	145 223
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	97 167	97 167	99 111	102 997	102 997	102 997	114 327	119 815	125 566
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	209 546	209 546	213 737	222 119	222 119	222 119	246 552	258 386	270 789
Electricity (< min.service level)	18 611	18 611	18 983	19 728	19 728	19 728	21 898	22 949	24 050
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	20 439	20 439	20 848	21 665	21 665	21 665	24 048	25 203	26 412
Other energy sources	2 069	2 069	2 110	2 193	2 193	2 193	2 434	2 551	2 673
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	41 119	41 119	41 941	43 586	43 586	43 586	48 380	50 702	53 136
Total number of households	250 665	250 665	255 678	265 704	265 704	265 704	294 932	309 089	323 925
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	137 330	144 745	151 693	158 974
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	137 330	144 745	151 693	158 974
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	137 330	144 745	151 693	158 974









	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cui	rent Year 2019/2	0	2020/21Mediun	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Location of households for each type of Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	24 377 640	25 933 660	27 589 000	30 304 000	30 304 000	30 304 000	33 637 440	37 337 558	41 444 690
Location of households for each type of									
Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per									
indigent household per month Rands)	18 653 680	19 844 340	21 111 000	22 682 000	22 682 000	22 682 000	18 586 657	19 478 817	20 413 800
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	14 774	15 075	15 377	16 959	16 959	16 959	13 897	14 564	15 263
Informal settlements (Rands)	234 088 875	234 088 875	238 770 653	263 349 985	263 349 985	263 349 985	215 800 895	226 159 338	237 014 986
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	167 216	167 216	170 560	188 117	188 117	188 117	154 152	161 551	169 306
Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settle	234 088 875	234 088 875	238 770 653	263 349 985	263 349 985	263 349 985	215 800 895	226 159 338	237 014 986
Location of households for each type of									
Formal settlements - (free sanitation	13 940 557	14 830 380	15 777 000	16 724 000	16 724 000	16 724 000	17 543 476	18 385 563	19 268 070
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	14 248	14 539	14 830	15 775	15 775	15 775	16 548	17 342	18 174
Informal settlements (Rands)	171 503 911	175 003 990	178 504 070	189 879 330	189 879 330	189 879 330	199 183 417	208 744 221	218 763 943
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	161 271	161 271	164 496	174 979	174 979	174 979	183 552	192 363	201 596
Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal s	171 503 911	175 003 990	178 504 070	189 879 330	189 879 330	189 879 330	199 183 417	208 744 221	218 763 943
Location of households for each type of									
Formal settlements - (removed once a	11 686 494	12 432 440	13 226 000	14 020 000	14 020 000	14 020 000	14 706 980	15 412 915	16 152 735
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	14 539	14 539	14 830	15 775	15 775	15 775	16 548	17 342	18 174
Informal settlements (Rands)	11 981 265	12 225 780	12 470 296	13 264 972	13 264 972	13 264 972	13 914 955	14 582 873	15 282 851
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	161 271	161 271	164 496	174 979	174 979	174 979	183 552	192 363	201 596
Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for info	11 981 265	12 225 780	12 470 296	13 264 972	13 264 972	13 264 972	13 914 955	14 582 873	15 282 851

MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	MFMA	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
·	section	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Funding measures										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	96 967	3 072	84 084	166 129	106 569	106 569	195 852	294 001	434 372
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	308 349	188 402	(205 662)	268 229	37 492	37 492	66 957	98 814	229 701
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	0.6	0.0	0.4	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.7	1.0	1.5
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 512 994	1 350 982	1 350 982	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	8.6%	(5.6%)	24.6%	(5.1%)	(6.0%)	(4.2%)	2.1%	2.2%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	99.6%	106.4%	99.9%	87.3%	84.8%	84.8%	84.2%	85.0%	85.1%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	1.2%	8.8%	9.4%	8.9%	8.8%	8.8%	10.8%	12.0%	13.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	95.4%	100.0%	102.7%	96.1%	95.3%	95.3%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	71.4%	46.5%	0.0%	49.3%	53.4%	53.4%	72.1%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a							0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	47.4%	(10.2%)	(17.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	(5.7%)	(15.2%)	0.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(2.6%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	1.9%	2.3%	3.8%	3.8%	4.1%	4.1%	3.4%	3.5%	3.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	22.3%	23.0%	25.0%	13.0%	5.3%	5.3%	0.9%	1.6%	2.0%







Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.
Current Uear 2018/19									
Valuation:									
No. of properties	52 071	235	2 949	2 230		1 791	109	7 616	2
No. of sectional title property values									
Years since last valuation (select)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	'								
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?									
Total valuation reductions:									
Total value used for rating (Rm)	26 485	1 159	21 514	6 328		735	386	2 064	3
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)	26 485	1 159	21 514	6 328		735	386	2 064	3
Rating:									
Average rate	0.004982	0.009964	0.009964	0.001254	-	_	0.001254	0.022567	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	185 555	29 800	205 854	13 731	-	_	717	44 342	_
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	163 289	26 224	181 151	12 083	-	_	631	39 021	_
Expected cash collection rate (%)	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	
Special rating areas (R'000)									

480 000 422 400

Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.
Budget year 2018/19									
Valuation:									
No. of properties	52 071	235	2 949	2 230		1 791	109	7 616	2
Years since last valuation (select)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)									
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?									
Total valuation reductions:									
Total value used for rating (Rm)									
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)									
Rating:									
Average rate	0.005251	0.010502	0.010502	0.001322	-	_	0.001322	0.023786	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	203 398	32 666	225 649	15 052	_	_	786	48 606	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	178 991	28 746	198 571	13 245	_	_	692	42 774	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	
Special rating areas (R'000)									

526 157 463 018







Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Property rates (rate in the Rand) 2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 2019/20 2019/20 3
Residential properties 0,0050 0,0054 0,0057 0,0061 0,0064 0,0067 0,0
Residential properties - vacant land 0.0226 0.0245 0.0260 0.0275 0.0290 0.0304 0.0067 0.0061 0.0064 0.0067 0.0061 0.0064 0.0067 0.0061 0.0064 0.0067 0.0061 0.0064 0.0067 0.0061 0.0064 0.0067 0.0061 0.0067 0.0061 0.0067 0.0061 0.0067 0.0061 0.0067 0.0061 0.0067 0.0067 0.0061 0.0067 0.0067 0.0061 0.0067
Formal/informal settlements Small holdrings 0,0050 0,0054 0,0057 0,0061 0,0064 0,0067 0,0061 0,0064 0,0067 0,0061 0,0064 0,00067 0,0067 0,0061 0,00064 0,00067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0016 0,0017 0,0016 0,0017 0,0016 0,0017 0,0018 0,0115 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,0067 0,007 0
Small holdings
Farm properties - used
Farm properties - not used 0,0100 0,0108 0,0115 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,0104 0,0105 0,0105 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,0105 0,0105 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,0135 0,0105 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,0135 0,0105 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,0135 0,0105 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,0135 0,0125 0,0124 0,0128 0,0134 0,0135 0,0125
Industrial properties
Business and commercial properties
State-owned properties 0,0100 0,0108 0,0115 0,0121 0,0128 0,0134 0,014 0,015 0,016 0,0017 0,016 0,0017 0,016 0,0017 0,016 0,0017 0,016 0,0017 0,016 0,0017 0,016 0,017 0,017
Municipal properties
Public service infrastructure
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner State trust land 0,0013 0,0014 0,0014 0,0015 0,0016 0,0017 0.0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0017
State trust land 0,0013 0,0014 0,0014 0,0015 0,0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0016 0,0017 0.0017
Resitution and redistribution properties
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) Residential properties 15 000 15
Residential properties R15 000 threshhold rebate 15 000
Residential properties R15 000 threshhold rebate 15 000
R15 000 threshhold rebate
Seminar Tesidential rebate Seminar Sem
Water tariffs Domestic Water usage - life line tariff 6 7 8 8 9 9 Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl) 10 11 12 13 13 14
Domestic Water usage - life line tariff 6 7 8 8 9 9 Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl) 10 11 12 13 13 14
Domestic Water usage - life line tariff 6 7 8 8 9 9 Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl) 10 11 12 13 13 14
Water usage - life line tarriff 6 7 8 8 9 9 Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl) 10 11 12 13 13 14
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl) 10 11 12 13 13 14
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)
Other 20 22 25 27 28 29
Waste water tariffs
Domestic
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)
Waste water - fat rate fariff (c/kl)
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl) 43 48 50 53 56 59
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)
Volumetric charge – Block 3 (c/kl) 11 13 13 14 15 16
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)
Other -
Electricity tariffs
Domestic
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month) 75 75 80 90 96 100
Life-line tariff - meter 83.6 83.6 99 113 120 125
Life-line tariff - prepaid 83.6 83.6 99 113 120 125
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh) 83.6 83.6 90 102 109 114
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh) 102.3 113 128 136 142
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh) 139.7 166 188 200 210
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh) 168.3 168.3 192 218 231 243
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh) 83.6 83.6 90 102 109 114
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (α/kwh) 98.5 98.5 113 128 136 142
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh) 139.7 166 188 200 210
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh) 168.3 168.3 192 218 231 243
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (o/kwh)

Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category







MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21-2022/23

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year		edium Term Rev enditure Framev	
Description	2010/17	2017/10	2010/19	2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	43 248 000	50 880 000	53 932 800	57 168 768	60 255 881	63 148 164	66 179 276
Water tariffs Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	7 557 600	8 040 000	8 884 200	9 817 041	10 347 161	10 843 825	11 364 329
Waste water tariffs Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	14 979 000	14 541 144	16 358 787	18 403 635	19 397 432	20 328 508	21 304 277
Electricity tariffs Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	21 139 467	22 488 795	23 924 250	26 077 433	27 699 449	29 029 022	30 422 415

Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Rand/cent Rand	351.54 351.54 351.54 117.74 2 011.88 - 45.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18 4.8%
Rand/cent Rand	351.54 351.54 351.54 117.74 2 011.88 452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range' Rates and services charges: 249.10 270.27 286.49 303.68 303.68 303.68 303.68 5.4% 320.08 335.44	351.54 117.74 2 011.88 - 452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Range Rates and services charges: 249.10 270.27 286.49 303.68 303.68 303.68 5.4% 320.08 335.44 Properly rates 249.10 270.27 286.49 303.68 303.68 303.68 5.4% 320.08 335.44 Electricity: Basic levy 74.80 82.28 89.27 100.94 100.94 100.94 6.2% 107.20 112.35 Electricity: Consumption 1 351.90 1 405.98 1 525.48 1 724.86 1 724.86 1 724.86 6.2% 1 831.81 1 919.73 Water: Basic levy	351.54 117.74 2 011.88 - 452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Rates and services charges: 249,10 270,27 286,49 303,68 303,68 303,68 5.4% 320,08 335,44 Property rates 249,10 270,27 286,49 303,68 303,68 303,68 5.4% 320,08 335,44 Electricity: Basic levy 74,80 82,28 89,27 100,94 100,94 100,94 6.2% 107,20 112,35 Electricity: Consumption 1,351,90 1,405,98 1,525,48 1,724,86 1,724,86 1,724,86 6.2% 1,831,81 1,919,73 Water: Basic levy	351.54 117.74 2 011.88 - 452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Properly rates	351.54 117.74 2 011.88 - 452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Electricity: Basic levy	117.74 2 011.88 - 452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Electricity: Consumption	2 011.88 - 452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Water: Basic levy	452.24 82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Water: Consumption 298.98 328.88 363.41 390.67 390.67 390.67 390.67 5.4% 411.76 431.53 53.84 363.84 390.67 390.67 390.67 390.67 5.4% 411.76 431.53 390.85 390	82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Sanitation S7.54 63.30 67.09 71.12 71.12 71.12 5.4% 74.96 78.56 Refuse removal 96.05 105.66 112.00 118.72 118.72 118.72 5.4% 125.13 131.13 Other 10.000 110.000 116.60 123.60 123.60 123.60 123.60 5.4% 130.27 136.52 Sub-total 2.228.37 2.366.36 2.560.35 2.833.58 2.833.58 2.833.58 2.833.58 2.833.58 VAT on Services 271.28 290.61 333.96 369.60 369.60 391.46 410.25 Total large household bill: 2.499.65 2.656.97 2.894.31 3.203.18 3.203.18 3.203.18 5.9% 3.392.66 3.555.51 % increasel-decrease 6.3% 8.9% 10.7% -	82.33 137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Refuse removal Other	137.43 143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Other 100.00 110.00 116.60 123.60 123.60 123.60 5.4% 130.27 136.52 VAT on Services sub-total 2 228.37 2 366.36 2 560.35 2 833.58 2 833.58 2 833.58 5.9% 3 001.20 3 145.26 VAT on Services 271.28 290.61 333.90 369.60 369.60 369.60 369.60 391.46 410.25 Total large household bill: 2 499.65 2 656.97 2 894.31 3 203.18 3 203.18 3 203.18 5.9% 3 392.66 3 555.51 % increasel-decrease 6.3% 8.9% 10.7% - - 5.9% 4.8%	143.08 3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
VAT on Services Sub-total 2 228.37 2 366.36 2 560.35 2 833.58 2 833.58 2 833.58 5.9% 3 001.20 3 145.26 VAT on Services 271.28 290.61 333.96 369.60 369.60 369.60 391.46 410.25 Total large household bill: 2 499.65 2 656.97 2 894.31 3 203.18 3 203.18 3 203.18 5.9% 3 392.66 3 555.51 % increase/-decrease 8.9% 10.7% - - 5.9% 4.8% Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable	3 296.23 429.94 3 726.18
Total large household bill: 2 499.65 2 656.97 2 894.31 3 203.18 3 203.18 5.9% 3 392.66 3 555.51 % increasel-decrease 10.7% 5.9% 4.8% Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable	3 726.18
% increase/-decrease 6.3% 8.9% 10.7% - - 5.9% 4.8% Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable -	
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable	4.8%
Descrit.	
Range'	
Rates and services charges:	
Property rates 166.06 180.17 190.99 202.44 202.44 202.44 5.4% 213.38 223.62	234.35
Electricity: Basic levy 74.80 82.28 89.27 100.94 100.94 100.94 62% 107.20 112.35	117.74
Electricity: Consumption 569.80 592.59 642.96 727.00 727.00 727.00 6.2% 772.07 809.13	847.97
Water: Basic levy	-
Water: Consumption 244.26 268.68 296.89 319.16 319.16 319.16 5.4% 336.39 352.54	369.46
Sanilation 57.54 63.30 67.09 71.12 71.12 71.12 5.4% 74.96 78.56	82.33
Refuse removal 96.05 105.66 112.00 118.72 118.72 5.4% 125.13 131.13	137.43
Other 50.00 55.00 58.30 61.80 61.80 54.96 65.14 68.26	71.54
sub-total 1 258.51 1 347.68 1 457.50 1 601.18 1 601.18 1 601.18 5.8% 1 694.26 1 775.59	1 860.82
VAT on Services 153.21 175.78 190.11 208.85 208.85 0.8% 220.99 231.60	242.72
Total small household bill: 1411.72 1523.46 1647.61 1810.02 1810.02 5.8% 1915.25 2 007.19	2 103.53
% increase/-decrease 7.9% 8.1% 9.9% 5.8% 4.8%	4.8%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'	
Household receiving free basic services	
Rates and services charges:	
Property rates 83.03 91.33 96.81 102.62 102.62 5.4% 108.16 113.35	118.80
Electricity: Basic levy 74.80 82.28 89.27 100.94 100.94 100.94 6.2% 107.20 112.35	117.74
Electricity: Consumption 306.90 337.59 366.29 414.16 414.16 6.2% 439.84 460.95	483.07
Water: Basic levy	-
Water: Consumption 145.90 160.49 177.35 190.65 190.65 5.4% 200.94 210.59 Sanitation -<	220.70
Salinaturi	51.34
Retuse removal 35.00 35.47 41.04 44.35 44.35 44.35 3.47 40.74 40.99 Other 5.4%	51.34
Other 5.47% 5.47	991.64
VAT on Services 78.71 92.76 100.64 111.22 111.22 0.8% 117.77 123.42	129.34
Total small household bill: 725.22 803.93 872.19 963.94 963.94 963.94 5.9% 1 1020.65 1 1099.64	1 120.99
% increase - 10.9% 8.5% 10.5% 5.9% 4.8%	4.8%







Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2016/17 Audited Outcome	2017/18 Audited Outcome	2018/19 Audited Outcome	Current ye Original Budget	ar 2019/20 Adjusted Budget		edium Term Rev enditure Framev Budget Year +2 2021/22	
Parent municipality								
Deposits - Bank	143 178	-	-	131 000	24 000	96 000	96 000	96 000
Negotable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	59 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	46 400	112 501	57 829	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:	248 578	112 501	57 829	131 000	24 000	96 000	96 000	96 000

Investments for the municipality are done in accordance and adherence with the Municipal Investment Regulation of the MFMA, Councils Investment Policy and other relevant legislation. Cash flow forecasts and cash needs by the city provide guidance for the type of investments employed.

The investments are made with primary regard to the risk profile, liquidity needs of the city and the return on investments. In so far as the investment and borrowing activities are concerned, all the requirements of the MFMA have been complied with.

Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current ye	ar 2019/20		ledium Term Rev enditure Framev	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Parent municipality								
Annuity and Bullet Loans	346 548	512 978	472 031	707 839	390 577	637 107	681 758	657 945
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Local registered stock	4 131	3 962	22 418	75 474	75 474	75 474	65 716	54 937
Total Borrowing	350 678	516 939	490 560	783 313	466 051	712 581	747 474	712 882







Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	urrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediu	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	825 673	942 991	994 439	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Local Government Equitable Share	655 066	752 057	831 436	922 589	922 589	922 589	1 007 763	1 102 819	1 196 245
EPWP Incentive	5 975	4 978	5 742	4 201	4 201	4 201	9 527	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme	45 000	40 000	28 957	28 118	19 218	19 218	49 000	30 000	30 000
Finance Management	2 619	2 979	3 048	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500
Intergrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	46 275	61 527	47 418	46 915	73 915	73 915	47 860	68 337	90 972
Public Transport and Systems	55 723	65 193	60 883	20 000	78 125	78 125	64 500	68 500	71 000
Infrastructure skills development fund	6 000	7 213	6 500	5 111	5 111	5 111	6 278	6 000	6 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management	-	6 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	-	8 000	_
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	825 673	942 991	994 439	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	617 587	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	1 195 045	1 195 045	874 055	623 402	526 841
Public Transport and Systems	144 303	151 541	361 094	159 433	101 308	101 308	124 792	124 814	133 382
Regional Bulk Infrastructure	180 159	209 676	370 505	630 998	630 998	630 998	361 157	100 180	_
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	34 538	41 027	45 000	40 613	42 813	42 813	35 000	35 000	35 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	-	-	88 600	94 717	96 650	96 650	50 000	65 000	60 000
Intergrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	258 587	278 051	283 459	331 375	304 376	304 376	303 106	298 408	298 459
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	_	1 500	4 750	4 750
KFW Bank							1 500	4 750	4 750
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	617 587	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	1 195 045	1 195 045	875 555	628 152	531 591
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	1 443 260	1 623 286	2 153 097	2 306 503	2 308 703	2 308 703	2 062 983	1 914 308	1 928 308

Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Curre	nt Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
EXPENDITURE:									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	825 673	942 991	994 439	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Local Government Equitable Share	655 066	752 057	831 436	922 589	922 589	922 589	1 007 763	1 102 819	1 196 245
EPWP Incentive	5 975	4 978	5 742	4 201	4 201	4 201	9 527	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme	45 000	40 000	28 957	28 118	19 218	19 218	49 000	30 000	30 000
Finance Management	2 619	2 979	3 048	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500
Intergrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	46 275	61 527	47 418	46 915	73 915	73 915	47 860	68 337	90 972
Public Transport and Systems	55 723	65 193	60 883	20 000	78 125	78 125	64 500	68 500	71 000
Infrastructure skills development fund	6 000	7 213	6 500	5 111	5 111	5 111	6 278	6 000	6 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management	_	6 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	-	8 000	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	825 673	942 991	994 439	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	617 587	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	1 195 045	1 195 045	874 055	623 402	526 841
Public Transport and Systems	144 303	151 541	361 094	159 433	101 308	101 308	124 792	124 814	133 382
Regional Bulk Infrastructure	180 159	209 676	370 505	630 998	630 998	630 998	361 157	100 180	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	34 538	41 027	45 000	40 613	42 813	42 813	35 000	35 000	35 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	-	-	88 600	94 717	96 650	96 650	50 000	65 000	60 000
Intergrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	258 587	278 051	283 459	331 375	304 376	304 376	303 106	298 408	298 459
Integrated National Electrification Programme	_	_	10 000	10 000	18 900	18 900	-	-	_
Other grant providers:	_	_	_	_	_	_	1 500	4 750	4 750
KFW Bank	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	4 750	4 750
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	617 587	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	1 195 045	1 195 045	875 555	628 152	531 591
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	1 443 260	1 623 286	2 153 097	2 306 503	2 308 703	2 308 703	2 062 983	1 914 308	1 928 308







Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	urrent Year 2019	20		ledium Term Rev enditure Frame	
R thousand	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2020/21	+2 2021/22	+2 2022/23
Operating transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	-
Current year receipts	793 516	939 879	969 735	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	793 516	939 879	969 735	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	793 516	939 879	969 735	1 039 367	1 113 659	1 113 659	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts	569 507	544 588	1 070 479	1 267 136	1 195 045	1 195 045	874 055	623 402	526 841
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	569 507	544 588	1 070 479	1 267 136	1 195 045	1 195 045	874 055	623 402	526 841
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	80 616	153 472	137 798	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	488 891	391 117	932 680	1 217 136	1 145 045	1 145 045	824 055	573 402	476 841
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	80 616	153 472	137 798	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	1 282 407	1 330 996	1 902 416	2 256 503	2 258 703	2 258 703	2 011 483	1 859 558	1 873 558
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM	80 616	153 472	137 798	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000

Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20.		ledium Term Rev enditure Framev	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms									
Polokwane Housing Agency	15 020	9 000	7 940	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	15 020	9 000	7 940	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000
Cash Transfers to Organisations SPCA	480	480	480	500	500	500	500	500	500
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	480	480	480	500	500	500	500	500	500
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	15 500	9 480	8 420	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500	11 500







Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2016/17	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20		ledium Term Rev enditure Framev	
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
	A	C	Duaget	E	F	G	H	12 2022/23
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)		_	-	_	·			
Basic Salaries and Wages	12 647	22 106	23 648	23 648	23 648	25 070	26 524	28 062
Pension and UIF Contributions	1 894	3 296	3 549	3 549	3 549	3 762	3 980	4 211
Medical Aid Contributions	268	463	499	499	499	529	560	592
Motor Vehicle Allowance	4 503	7 686	8 405	8 405	8 405	8 910	9 427	9 974
Cellphone Allowance	1 293	3 888	3 673	3 673	3 673	3 895	4 121	4 360
Other benefits and allowances	381	515	326	326	326	345	365	386
Sub Total - Councillors	20 986	37 954	40 100	40 100	40 100	42 511	44 977	47 585
% increase		-	5.7%	-	-	6.0%	5.8%	5.8%
Senior Managers of the Municipality								
Basic Salaries and Wages	3 595	9 410	16 675	14 679	14 679	11 038	11 589	12 262
Pension and UIF Contributions	718	0 110	1 224	1 224	1 224	1 298	1 362	1 441
Medical Aid Contributions	120		115	115	115	122	128	135
Motor Vehicle Allowance	557	1 851	1 863	1 863	1 863	1 975	2 073	2 194
Other benefits and allowances	1 506	1 290	625	625	625	3 324	695	736
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	6 538	14 434	20 502	20 513	20 513	17 755	15 849	16 768
% increase		-	42.0%	0.1%	-	(13.4%)	(10.7%)	5.8%
Other Municipal Staff								
Basic Salaries and Wages	319 262	475 464	549 431	510 770	510 770	548 566	580 471	614 138
Pension and UIF Contributions	61 990	87 141	120 892	115 065	115 065	122 551	129 669	137 190
Medical Aid Contributions	21 471	69 223	34 192	34 197	34 197	36 420	38 534	40 769
Overtime	40 840	75 113	41 181	66 940	66 940	71 348	75 426	79 801
Cellphone Allowance	57	_	299	300	300	319	338	358
Housing Allowances	5 496	17 161	10 364	10 367	10 367	11 040	11 681	12 358
Other benefits and allowances	29 330	46 026		61 730	61 730	83 108	88 682	93 825
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	513 772	839 863	822 470	892 266	892 266	972 298	1 029 499	1 089 210
% increase		-	(2.1%)	8.5%	-	9.0%	5.9%	5.8%
Total Parent Municipality	541 296	892 251	883 072	952 879	952 879	1 032 564	1 090 325	1 153 564
,	5200	-	(1.0%)	7.9%	-	8.4%	5.6%	5.8%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	541 296	892 251	885 321	955 128	955 128	1 034 948	1 092 852	1 156 212
% increase		-	(0.8%)	7.9%	_	8.4%	5.6%	5.8%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	520 310	854 297	842 972	912 779	912 779	990 053	1 045 348	1 105 978







Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum		1.				2.
Councillors						
Speaker	599 933	89 990	277 150			967 073
Chief Whip	533 308	113 494	262 775			909 577
Executive Mayor	803 090	209 719	184 238			1 197 047
Deputy Executive Mayor	-	-	-			-
Executive Committee	5 317 555	935 719	2 334 487			8 587 761
Total for all other councillors	17 871 250	2 959 590	10 018 702			30 849 542
Total Councillors	25 125 136	4 308 512	13 077 352			
Senior Managers of the Municipality	4 404 500	044 770	570 475			0.000.544
Municipal Manager (MM) Chief Finance Officer	1 491 560	311 779 72 262	579 175			2 382 514 2 012 325
Dtector Engineering Services	1 193 248 1 193 248	231 244	746 815 484 156			1 908 648
Director Engineering Services Director Community Services	1 193 248	282 807	432 593			1 908 648
Director Corporate & Shared Services	1 193 248	231 911	483 489			1 908 648
Director Planning & Economic Development	1 193 248	78 340	637 060			1 908 648
List of each offical with packages >= senior manager	1 193 240	76 340	637 000			
Director Community Development	1 193 248	231 995	483 405			1 908 648
Director Strategic Planning Monitoring & Evaluation	1 193 248	288 822	426 579			1 908 649
Director Transport Operations	1 193 248	255 180	460 221			1 908 649
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	11 037 544	1 984 340	4 733 493	_		17 755 377
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	36 162 680	6 292 852	17 810 845	-		60 266 377







Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		2018/19		Cu	rrent Year 2019	/20	2020/21 Mediu	m Term Revenu Framework	e and Expenditure
Number	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	90	-	90	90	-	90	90	-	90
Board Members of municipal entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal employees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	10	-	10	9	-	9	10	-	10
Other Managers	104	100	4	124	110	3	137	100	1
Professionals	196	195	1	215	190	11	221	147	11
Finance	24	24	-	30	24	6	35	25	6
Spatial/town planning	30	30		30	23	-	27	11	-
Information Technology	8	8		11	9	-	11	11	-
Roads	8	8		9	8	-	9	9	-
Electricity	7	7		15	14		15	13	
Water	10	10		12	11	_	19	11	-
Sanitation	-	_		-	-	_	-	-	-
Refuse	4	4		3	2	_	6	3	-
Other	105	104	1	105	99	5	99	64	5
Technicians	645	645	_	945	731	_	672	399	-
Finance	90	90		119	102	_	69	56	-
Spatial/town planning	29	29		29	22	_	12	10	-
Information Technology	10	10		11	10	_	11	8	-
Roads	36	36		42	39	_	12	12	-
Electricity	50	50		56	50	_	45	30	-
Water	28	28		52	44	_	53	24	-
Sanitation	_	_		-	-	_	_	_	_
Refuse	31	31		41	32	_	8	2	-
Other	371	371		595	432	_	462	257	_
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	20	20		108	88	_	234	176	_
Service and sales workers	28	28		34	28	_	60	48	_
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	_
Craft and related trades									
Plant and Machine Operators									
Elementary Occupations	688	688	50	645	654		702	562	
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	1 781	1 676	155	2 170	1 801	113	2 126	1 432	112
% increase				21.8%	7.5%	(27.1%)		(20.5%)	(0.9%)
Total municipal employees headcount	3 089	1 770	10				3 149	1 902	-
Finance personnel headcount	190	144	21	210	154		212	161	-
Human Resources personnel headcount	53	39	6	56	45	_	64	52	-







Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description						Budget Ye	ar 2020/21							ledium Term Rev enditure Framev	
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	37 665	48 642	64 283	50 438	43 659	52 311	39 337	30 500	49 415	47 921	30 865	31 122	526 157	551 412	577 880
Service charges - electricity revenue	88 377	114 134	150 833	118 348	102 441	122 742	92 300	71 565	115 948	112 443	72 422	73 026	1 234 579	1 370 383	1 521 125
Service charges - water revenue	21 228	27 415	36 230	28 427	24 606	29 482	22 170	17 190	27 850	27 008	17 396	17 541	296 543	310 777	325 694
Service charges - sanitation revenue	9 084	11 731	15 504	12 164	10 530	12 616	9 487	7 356	11 918	11 557	7 444	7 506	126 897	132 988	139 372
Service charges - refuse revenue	8 734	11 280	14 907	11 697	10 124	12 131	9 122	7 073	11 459	11 113	7 158	7 217	122 016	127 872	134 010
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 816	2 345	3 099	2 431	2 104	2 521	1 896	1 470	2 382	2 310	1 488	(2 500)	21 362	26 579	27 855
Interest earned - external investments	936	1 208	1 597	1 253	1 084	1 299	977	758	1 227	1 190	767	773	13 069	13 697	14 354
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	6 969	8 999	11 893	9 332	8 078	9 678	7 278	5 643	9 143	8 866	5 711	5 758	97 347	102 020	106 917
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 625	3 390	4 480	3 516	3 043	3 646	2 742	2 126	3 444	3 340	2 151	2 169	36 673	38 433	40 278
Licences and permits	1 185	1 531	2 023	1 587	1 374	1 646	1 238	960	1 555	1 508	971	979	16 557	17 352	18 185
Agency services	1 990	2 570	3 396	2 665	2 307	2 764	2 078	1 611	2 611	2 532	1 631	1 644	27 798	29 133	30 531
Transfers and subsidies	85 002	109 775	145 073	113 828	98 529	118 054	88 775	68 832	111 520	108 148	69 657	70 237	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Other revenue	7 158	9 245	12 217	9 586	8 298	9 942	7 476	5 797	9 392	9 108	5 866	6 511	100 596	104 800	109 830
Gains on disposal of PPE	- 1											_	_	-	_
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	272 768	352 264	465 534	365 270	316 177	378 833	284 878	220 881	357 863	347 045	223 526	221 984	3 807 023	4 111 603	4 442 748
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	80 768	84 388	88 942	74 695	73 398	89 257	80 105	75 733	78 926	79 065	80 265	104 510	990 053	1 045 408	1 106 042
Remuneration of councillors	3 475	3 631	3 827	3 214	3 158	3 840	3 447	3 258	3 396	3 402	3 453	4 410	42 511	44 977	47 585
Debt impairment	20 436	21 352	22 505	18 900	18 572	22 584	20 269	19 162	19 970	20 005	20 309	25 935	250 000	300 000	350 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	20 845	21 779	22 955	19 278	18 943	23 036	20 674	19 546	20 370	20 405	20 715	26 454	255 000	285 000	300 000
Finance charges	8 010	8 369	8 821	7 408	7 279	8 852	7 944	7 511	7 827	7 841	7 960	10 165	97 987	118 065	118 065
Bulk purchases	88 156	92 107	97 078	81 528	80 112	97 421	87 432	82 660	86 145	86 297	87 607	85 279	1 051 822	1 120 190	1 193 002
Other materials	6 652	6 950	7 325	6 152	6 045	7 351	6 598	6 237	6 500	6 512	6 611	16 653	89 587	87 378	91 572
Contracted services	55 085	57 554	60 660	50 943	50 059	60 874	54 633	51 651	53 828	53 923	54 742	78 070	682 021	706 201	740 099
Transfers and subsidies	940	982	1 035	869	854	1 039	932	881	919	920	934	1 193	11 500	11 500	11 500
Other expenditure	16 598	17 342	18 278	15 350	15 083	18 342	16 462	15 563	16 219	16 248	16 494	27 008	208 987	212 788	223 002
Loss on disposal of PPE	- 1											_	_	_	_
Total Expenditure	300 965	314 456	331 425	278 337	273 504	332 597	298 495	282 203	294 100	294 618	299 091	379 678	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867
Surplus/(Deficit)	(28 197)	37 808	134 109	86 933	42 673	46 236	(13 617)	(61 322)	63 764	52 427	(75 565)	(157 694)	127 556	180 096	261 881
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National /															
Provincial and District)	62 569	80 804	106 787	83 788	72 526	86 899	65 347	50 667	82 088	79 607	51 274	51 701	874 055	623 402	526 841
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)						11.100						1 500	1 500	4 750	4 750
Surplus/(Deficit)	34 372	118 612	240 896	170 721	115 199	133 135	51 730	(10 655)	145 852	132 034	(24 292)	(104 493)	1 003 111	808 248	793 473







Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description						Budget ye	ar 2020/21						1 11	ledium Term Rev enditure Framev	
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Revenue by Vote															
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	9	9
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	143	185	245	192	166	199	150	116	188	183	118	119	2 004	2 004	2 091
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	33 748	43 584	57 598	45 193	39 119	46 871	35 246	27 328	44 276	42 938	27 656	27 886	471 442	499 728	521 320
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	97 051	125 336	165 638	129 964	112 496	134 789	101 360	78 590	127 328	123 479	79 531	80 193	1 355 756	1 492 886	1 557 389
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	11 048	14 268	18 856	14 795	12 807	15 345	11 539	8 947	14 495	14 057	9 054	6 129	151 341	163 534	170 600
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	5 028	6 494	8 582	6 734	5 829	6 984	5 252	4 072	6 597	6 398	4 121	4 155	70 245	74 459	77 676
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	430	555	734	576	499	597	449	348	564	547	352	355	6 008	6 367	6 642
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	4 058	5 241	6 926	5 434	4 704	5 636	4 238	3 286	5 324	5 163	3 325	2 353	55 687	60 087	62 683
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	183 135	236 509	312 558	245 241	212 280	254 347	191 266	148 299	240 268	233 005	150 075	153 421	2 560 404	2 430 417	2 565 223
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	21	27	36	28	24	29	22	17	28	27	17	17	293	311	324
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	672	868	1 147	900	779	933	702	544	882	855	551	555	9 389	9 953	10 383
Total Revenue by Vote	335 337	433 068	572 321	449 058	388 703	465 732	350 224	271 548	439 952	426 652	274 800	275 184	4 682 578	4 739 755	4 974 340
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	13 575	14 183	14 949	12 554	12 336	15 002	13 463	12 729	13 265	13 289	13 490	16 823	165 658	179 075	191 864
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	29 575	30 901	32 568	27 351	26 876	32 683	29 332	27 731	28 900	28 951	29 391	33 650	357 911	386 899	414 530
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	35 703	37 303	39 316	33 019	32 445	39 455	35 410	33 477	34 889	34 950	35 481	55 091	446 539	482 705	517 179
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	78 628	82 152	86 585	72 716	71 453	86 892	77 982	73 726	76 834	76 969	78 138	62 732	924 808	999 711	1 071 108
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	26 983	28 192	29 714	24 954	24 521	29 819	26 761	25 301	26 367	26 414	26 815	40 753	336 592	363 854	389 840
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	23 726	24 790	26 128	21 943	21 561	26 220	23 532	22 247	23 185	23 226	23 579	39 055	299 191	323 423	346 521
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	17 935	18 739	19 751	16 587	16 299	19 820	17 788	16 817	17 526	17 557	17 824	33 825	230 470	249 136	266 929
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	10 390	10 856	11 442	9 609	9 442	11 482	10 305	9 742	10 153	10 171	10 325	12 778	126 695	136 957	146 738
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	44 655	46 657	49 175	41 298	40 581	49 349	44 289	41 872	43 637	43 714	44 377	58 185	547 788	546 186	553 774
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	18 706	19 545	20 600	17 300	17 000	20 673	18 553	17 540	18 280	18 312	18 590	25 424	230 522	249 193	266 990
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	1 088	1 137	1 198	1 006	989	1 202	1 079	1 020	1 063	1 065	1 081	1 363	13 292	14 369	15 395
Total Expenditure by Vote	300 965	314 456	331 425	278 337	273 504	332 597	298 495	282 203	294 100	294 618	299 091	379 678	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	34 372	118 612	240 896	170 721	115 199	133 135	51 730	(10 655)	145 852	132 034	(24 292)	(104 493)	1 003 111	808 248	793 473
Taxation												_	_	_	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	34 372	118 612	240 896	170 721	115 199	133 135	51 730	(10 655)	145 852	132 034	(24 292)	(104 493)	1 003 111	808 248	793 473







Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description						Budget ye	ar 2020/21							ledium Term Rev enditure Framev	
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Expenditure - Functional															
Governance and administration	97 682	102 061	107 569	90 338	88 769	107 949	96 880	91 593	95 454	95 622	97 074	134 481	1 205 472	1 310 525	1 395 722
Executive and council	31 620	33 037	34 820	29 242	28 735	34 943	31 360	29 648	30 898	30 953	31 423	36 513	383 191	443 744	501 025
Finance and administration	65 099	68 017	71 688	60 205	59 159	71 941	64 565	61 041	63 614	63 726	64 694	96 783	810 533	854 353	881 591
Internal audit	963	1 007	1 061	891	875	1 065	955	903	941	943	957	1 185	11 748	12 428	13 106
Community and public safety	23 140	24 178	25 482	21 401	21 029	25 572	22 950	21 698	22 612	22 652	22 996	36 891	290 602	298 226	314 844
Community and social services	5 824	6 085	6 413	5 386	5 293	6 436	5 776	5 461	5 691	5 701	5 788	13 670	77 524	74 303	78 507
Sport and recreation	11 314	11 821	12 459	10 463	10 282	12 503	11 221	10 609	11 056	11 076	11 244	15 672	139 720	146 285	154 288
Public safety	4 484	4 685	4 938	4 147	4 075	4 955	4 447	4 205	4 382	4 390	4 456	5 640	54 804	57 998	61 295
Housing	946	988	1 041	874	859	1 045	938	887	924	926	940	1 182	11 549	12 230	12 922
Health	573	598	631	530	520	633	568	537	560	561	569	727	7 005	7 409	7 831
Economic and environmental services	41 693	43 562	45 913	38 558	37 889	46 075	41 351	39 094	40 742	40 814	41 434	52 392	509 517	531 224	559 303
Planning and development	9 426	9 848	10 380	8 717	8 566	10 417	9 349	8 838	9 211	9 227	9 367	11 771	115 117	121 726	128 273
Road transport	30 216	31 570	33 274	27 944	27 459	33 391	29 968	28 332	29 526	29 578	30 027	40 046	371 331	385 552	405 769
Environmental protection	2 052	2 144	2 259	1 897	1 864	2 267	2 035	1 924	2 005	2 008	2 039	575	23 068	23 947	25 262
Trading services	138 449	144 655	152 462	128 040	125 817	153 001	137 313	129 818	135 291	135 529	137 587	155 914	1 673 877	1 791 531	1 910 998
Energy sources	86 463	90 339	95 214	79 962	78 574	95 550	85 753	81 073	84 491	84 639	85 925	72 875	1 020 858	1 071 911	1 129 760
Water management	38 954	40 700	42 897	36 026	35 400	43 048	38 635	36 526	38 066	38 133	38 712	61 500	488 596	532 778	564 273
Waste water management	4 148	4 334	4 568	3 836	3 769	4 584	4 114	3 889	4 053	4 060	4 122	5 264	50 741	71 488	95 563
Waste management	8 884	9 282	9 783	8 216	8 074	9 818	8 811	8 330	8 682	8 697	8 829	16 275	113 682	115 355	121 402
Total Expenditure - Functional	300 965	314 456	331 425	278 337	273 504	332 597	298 495	282 203	294 100	294 618	299 091	379 677	3 679 467	3 931 507	4 180 867
Surplus/(Deficit)	34 372	118 612	240 896	170 721	115 199	133 135	51 730	(10 655)	145 852	132 034	(24 292)	(104 493)	1 003 111	808 248	793 473







Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description						Budget ye	ar 2020/21							edium Term Re enditure Frame	
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	62	85	141	187	187	212	213	213	321	366	478	332	2 796	3 471	4 453
Vote 2 -MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	11 096	15 103	24 976	33 130	33 189	37 745	37 765	37 765	57 042	64 973	84 959	98 501	536 244	288 618	192 612
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	416	566	936	1 241	1 244	1 414	1 415	1 415	2 137	2 434	3 183	3 799	20 201	28 631	36 943
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	1 241	1 690	2 794	3 706	3 713	4 222	4 225	4 225	6 381	7 268	9 504	18 343	67 312	52 271	43 925
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	45	62	102	136	136	155	155	155	234	266	348	734	2 527	2 516	8 384
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	605	824	1 362	1 807	1 810	2 058	2 060	2 060	3 111	3 543	4 633	7 171	31 043	24 460	20 407
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	119	163	269	357	357	406	407	407	614	700	915	1 092	5 805	7 772	7 657
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	21	28	46	61	62	70	70	70	106	121	158	188	1 000	-	_
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	9 541	12 987	21 476	28 487	28 538	32 456	32 473	32 473	49 049	55 868	73 053	158 171	534 570	320 414	327 434
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT												-	-	-	_
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	23 147	31 506	52 101	69 112	69 235	78 740	78 781	78 781	118 995	135 540	177 231	288 332	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
Total Capital Expenditure	23 147	31 506	52 101	69 112	69 235	78 740	78 781	78 781	118 995	135 540	177 231	288 332	1 201 499	728 152	641 813







Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Community and public safety 184	Description						Budget Ye	ar 2020/21							ledium Term Rev enditure Framev	
Security and council Community and public safety Community a	R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June			5
Executive and councid Finence and administration	Capital Expenditure - Functional															
Finance and administration 210 285 472 626 627 713 714 714 1078 1228 1606 24 405 32 679 25 207 21 319 Informal audit 178 188 189	Governance and administration	210	285	472	626	627	713	714	714	1 078	1 228	1 606	24 405	32 679	25 207	21 319
Internal audit Community and public safety 1 184 1 612 2 666 3 537 3 543 4 429 4 031	Executive and council	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_
Community and public safety 1184 1612 2 666 3 537 3 543 4 029 4 031 4 031 6 089 6 936 9 069 16 131 6 2861 5 3 189 48 262	Finance and administration	210	285	472	626	627	713	714	714	1 078	1 228	1 606	24 405	32 679	25 207	21 319
Community and social services 44 60 99 131 131 149 149 149 225 256 335 2694 4422 4868 8937 Sport and recreation 1141 1553 2588 3406 3412 3880 3882 3882 5864 6680 8734 13437 586439 448321 39 325 Economic and environmental services 1025 14103 23 173 30 738 30 739 35021 33 5039 5039 5294 6083 78 526 135 106 541 248 328 995 33 9204 Planning and development 119 163 269 357 357 406 407 407 614 700 915 1092 5805 7772 7657 Road fransport 119 163 22 904 30 382 30 82 30 82 34 614 34 632 34 632 52 310 59 583 77 911 134 014 535 443 321 153 331 547 Trading services 11488 15 596 25790 34 211 1244 1414 1415 1415 2137 2434 3183 3799 20 201 28 631 36 943 Wilser management 5722 77 89 12 880 1715 19 465 19 475 19 475 29 417 33 507 43 813 24 343 250 807 22 6048 1926 612 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40	Internal audit	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Sport and recreation 1 141 1 553 2 568 3 406 3 412 3 880 3 882 5 864 6 680 8 734 13 437 58 439 48 321 39 325 Economic and environmental services 10 295 14 013 23 173 30 738 30 73 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 738 30 739 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 738 30 73 30 738	Community and public safety	1 184	1 612	2 666	3 537	3 543	4 029	4 031	4 031	6 089	6 936	9 069	16 131	62 861	53 189	48 262
Economic and environmental services 10 295 14 013 23 173 30 738 30 793 35 021 35 339 35 039 52 924 60 283 78 826 135 106 54 1248 328 925 339 204 Planning and development 119 163 269 367 367 406 407 407 614 700 915 1092 5 805 7 772 7 657 Road transport 10 175 13 850 22 904 30 382 30 436 34 614 34 632 34 632 52 310 59 583 77 911 134 014 535 443 321 153 Trading services 11 458 15 596 25 790 34 211 34 271 38 997 38 997 38 997 58 903 67 093 87 730 112 690 564 711 320 831 233 028 Energy sources 416 566 936 1 241 1 244 1 414 1 415 1 415 2 137 2 434 3 183 3 799 20 201 28 631 36 943 Waster management 5 722 7 789 12 880 17 085 17 115 19 465 19 475 19 475 29 417 33 507 43 813 24 343 250 087 226 048 192 612 Waste water management 5 232 7 122 11 777 15 622 15 650 17 788 17 808 268 98 30 637 40 061 7 9745 286 157 627 4 802 8 265 3 582 3 474 Other	Community and social services	44	60	99	131	131	149	149	149	225	256	335	2 694	4 422	4 868	8 937
Planning and development 119 163 269 357 357 406 407 407 614 700 915 1 092 5 805 7 772 7 657 7 657 7 658 7 772 7 657 7 658 7 769 7 769 7 658 7 769	Sport and recreation	1 141	1 553	2 568	3 406	3 412	3 880	3 882	3 882	5 864	6 680	8 734	13 437	58 439	48 321	39 325
Road transport 10 175 13 850 22 904 30 382 30 436 34 614 34 632 34 632 52 310 59 583 77 911 134 014 535 443 321 153 331 547 Trading services 11 458 15 96 25 790 34 211 34 271 38 977 38 997 58 903 67 993 87 730 112 690 564 711 320 831 233 028 Energy sources 416 566 936 1241 1244 1414 1415 1415 2137 2434 3183 3799 20 201 28 631 36 943 Walter management 5 722 7 789 12 880 17 085 17 115 19 465 19 475 19 475 29 417 33 507 43 813 24 343 225 6481 192 612 24	Economic and environmental services	10 295	14 013	23 173	30 738	30 793	35 021	35 039	35 039	52 924	60 283	78 826	135 106	541 248	328 925	339 204
Trading services 11 458 15 596 25 790 34 211 34 271 38 977 38 997 58 903 67 093 87 730 112 690 564 711 320 831 233 028 Energy sources 416 566 936 1 241 1 244 1 414 1 415 1 415 2 137 2 434 3 183 3 799 20 201 28 631 36 943 Water management 5 722 7 789 12 880 17 085 17 115 19 465 19 475 29 417 33 507 43 813 24 343 250 087 266 48 192 612 Waste water management 5 232 7 122 11777 15 622 15 6650 17 798 17807866 17 808 26 898 30 637 40 061 7 9745 286 157 62 570 — Waste management 88 119 198 262 263 299 299 299 451 514 672 4 802 8 265 3 582 3 474 Other ————————————————————————————————————	Planning and development	119	163	269	357	357	406	407	407	614	700	915	1 092	5 805	7 772	7 657
Energy sources 416 566 936 1 241 1 244 1 414 1 415 1 415 2 137 2 434 3 183 3 799 20 201 28 631 36 943 Water management 5 722 7 789 12 880 17 085 17 115 19 465 19 475 29 417 33 507 43 813 24 343 250 087 226 048 192 612 Waste management 5 232 7 122 11 1777 15 622 15 650 17 798 17807586 17 808 26 898 30 637 40 061 79 745 286 157 62 570 — Waste management 8 119 198 262 263 299 299 299 451 514 672 4 802 8 265 3582 347 0ther — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Road transport	10 175	13 850	22 904	30 382	30 436	34 614	34 632	34 632	52 310	59 583	77 911	134 014	535 443	321 153	331 547
Water management 5 722 7 789 12 880 17 085 17 115 19 465 19 475 29 417 33 507 43 813 24 343 250 087 226 048 192 612 Waste water management 5 232 7 122 11 777 15 622 15 650 17 798 17807586 17 808 26 898 30 637 40 061 79 745 286 157 62 570 — Waste management 88 119 198 262 263 299 299 299 451 514 672 4 802 8 265 3 582 3 474 Other — </td <td>Trading services</td> <td>11 458</td> <td>15 596</td> <td>25 790</td> <td>34 211</td> <td>34 271</td> <td>38 977</td> <td>38 997</td> <td>38 997</td> <td>58 903</td> <td>67 093</td> <td>87 730</td> <td>112 690</td> <td>564 711</td> <td>320 831</td> <td>233 028</td>	Trading services	11 458	15 596	25 790	34 211	34 271	38 977	38 997	38 997	58 903	67 093	87 730	112 690	564 711	320 831	233 028
Waste water management 5 232 7 122 11 777 15 622 15 650 17 798 17807586 17 808 26 898 30 637 40 061 79 745 286 157 62 570 — Waste management 88 119 198 262 263 299 299 299 451 514 672 4 802 8 265 3 582 3 474 Other -	Energy sources	416	566	936	1 241	1 244	1 414	1 415	1 415	2 137	2 434	3 183	3 799	20 201	28 631	36 943
Waste management 88 119 198 262 263 299 299 299 451 514 672 4 802 8 265 3 582 3 474 Other -	Water management	5 722	7 789	12 880	17 085	17 115	19 465	19 475	19 475	29 417	33 507	43 813	24 343	250 087	226 048	192 612
Other - <td>Waste water management</td> <td>5 232</td> <td>7 122</td> <td>11 777</td> <td>15 622</td> <td>15 650</td> <td>17 798</td> <td>17807586</td> <td>17 808</td> <td>26 898</td> <td>30 637</td> <td>40 061</td> <td>79 745</td> <td>286 157</td> <td>62 570</td> <td>_</td>	Waste water management	5 232	7 122	11 777	15 622	15 650	17 798	17807586	17 808	26 898	30 637	40 061	79 745	286 157	62 570	_
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional 23 147 31 506 52 101 69 112 69 235 78 740 78 781 78 781 118 995 135 540 177 231 288 332 1 201 499 728 152 641 813 Funded by: National Government Provincial Government Transfers recognised - capital Public contributions & donations Borrowing 3 306 4 500 7 442 9 871 9 889 11 247 11 252 11 252 16 996 19 359 25 314 104 493 234 923 — — Internally generated funds 1 8 31 506 52 101 69 112 69 235 78 740 78 781 78 781 118 995 135 540 177 231 288 332 1 201 499 728 152 641 813 1 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Waste management	88	119	198	262	263	299	299	299	451	514	672	4 802	8 265	3 582	3 474
Funded by: National Government Provincial Government Provincial Government Transfers recognised - capital Public contributions & donations Borrowing 3 306 4 500 7 442 9 871 9 889 11 247 11 252 11 252 16 996 19 359 25 314 104 493 234 923 — — Internally generated funds 1 87 988 24 485 40 490 53 710 53 805 61 192 61 224 61 224 92 476 105 334 137 734 165 890 875 555 628 152 531 591 11 252 11 252 16 996 19 359 25 314 104 493 234 923 — — — Internally generated funds	Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_
National Government Provincial Government Transfers recognised - capital Public contributions & donations Borrowing 1 8 8 2 4 485 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	23 147	31 506	52 101	69 112	69 235	78 740	78 781	78 781	118 995	135 540	177 231	288 332	1 201 499	728 152	641 813
National Government Provincial Government Transfers recognised - capital Public contributions & donations Borrowing 1 8 8 2 4 485 4 5 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Funded by:	1														
Provincial Government Transfers recognised - capital 17 988 24 485 40 490 53 710 53 805 61 192 61 224 61 224 92 476 105 334 137 734 165 890 875 555 628 152 531 591 Public contributions & donations Borrowing 3 3 06 4 500 7 442 9 871 9 889 11 247 11 252 11 252 16 996 19 359 25 314 104 493 234 923 — — Internally generated funds 1 852 2 521 4 169 5 530 5 540 6 301 6 304 6 304 9 522 10 846 14 182 17 948 91 021 100 000 110 222		17 000	24.495	40.400	53 710	E3 90E	61 102	61 224	61 224	02.476	105 224	127 724	164 200	974.055	622 402	526 944
Transfers recognised - capital 17 988 24 485 40 490 53 710 53 805 61 192 61 224 61 224 92 476 105 334 137 734 165 890 875 555 628 152 531 591 Public contributions & donations Borrowing 3 306 4 500 7 442 9 871 9 889 11 247 11 252 11 252 16 996 19 359 25 314 104 493 234 923 — — Internally generated funds 1 852 2 521 4 169 5 530 5 540 6 301 6 304 6 304 9 522 10 846 14 182 17 948 91 021 100 000 110 222		17 900	24 405	40 430	33 / 10	33 003	01 192	01 224	01224	92 470	100 334	137 734	104 390			J20 04 I
Public contributions & donations Borrowing 3 306 4 500 7 442 9 871 9 889 11 247 11 252 11 252 16 996 19 359 25 314 104 493 234 923 - - - Internally generated funds 1 852 2 521 4 169 5 530 5 540 6 301 6 304 6 304 9 522 10 846 14 182 17 948 91 021 100 000 110 222		17 000	24 495	40 400	52 710	52 905	61 102	61 224	61 224	02.476	105 224	127 724	165 900			524 504
Borrowing 3 306 4 500 7 442 9 871 9 889 11 247 11 252 11 252 16 996 19 359 25 314 104 493 234 923 - - - Internally generated funds 1 852 2 521 4 169 5 530 5 540 6 304 6 304 6 304 9 522 10 846 14 182 17 948 91 021 100 000 110 222		17 300	24 403	40 490	33 / 10	33 603	01 192	01 224	01224	32 410	103 334	137 734	103 090	373 333	320 132	331 391
Internally generated funds 1 852 2 521 4 169 5 530 5 540 6 301 6 304 6 304 9 522 10 846 14 182 17 948 91 021 100 000 110 222		3 306	4 500	7 //2	0 871	0.880	11 2/17	11 252	11 252	16 996	10 350	25 31/	104.403	23/1 023		
	• • •															110 222
	Total Capital Funding	23 147	31 506	52 101	69 112	69 235	78 740	78 781	78 781	118 995	135 540	177 231	288 332	1 201 499	728 152	641 813







Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS						Budget Ye	ar 2020/21						Medium Ter	m Revenue and Framework	Expenditure
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	39 692	40 083	40 474	40 670	40 572	40 816	40 718	40 816	40 963	41 158	41 305	15 751	463 018	490 757	514 313
Service charges - electricity revenue	95 330	96 269	97 208	97 678	97 443	98 030	97 795	98 030	98 382	98 852	99 204	12 206	1 086 430	1 219 641	1 353 801
Service charges - water revenue	21 671	21 885	22 098	22 205	22 152	22 285	22 232	22 285	22 365	22 472	22 552	16 755	260 958	276 591	289 868
Service charges - sanitation revenue	9 274	9 365	9 456	9 502	9 479	9 536	9 513	9 536	9 571	9 616	9 651	7 170	111 669	118 359	124 041
Service charges - refuse revenue	8 917	9 005	9 093	9 137	9 115	9 169	9 148	9 169	9 202	9 246	9 279	6 894	107 374	113 806	119 269
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	_				
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 812	1 830	1 848	1 857	1 852	1 864	1 859	1 864	1 870	1 879	1 886	(3 759)	16 662	20 732	21 727
Interest earned - external investments	934	943	952	957	955	960	958	960	964	968	972	978	11 501	12 053	12 632
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	6 956	7 025	7 093	7 127	7 110	7 153	7 136	7 153	7 179	7 213	7 239	7 282	85 666	89 777	94 087
Dividends received	-	-	-	_	_	-	_	_	-	-	_	_	_	-	_
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 621	2 646	2 672	2 685	2 679	2 695	2 688	2 695	2 704	2 717	2 727	2 743	32 272	33 821	35 445
Licences and permits	1 183	1 195	1 206	1 212	1 209	1 217	1 214	1 217	1 221	1 227	1 231	1 238	14 571	15 270	16 003
Agency services	1 986	2 006	2 026	2 035	2 030	2 043	2 038	2 043	2 050	2 060	2 067	2 079	24 463	25 637	26 867
Transfer receipts - operational	390 431	-	-	-	_	390 431	-	-	390 431	-	_	16 135	1 187 428	1 286 156	1 396 717
Other revenue	4 794	4 841	4 888	4 912	4 900	4 929	4 918	4 929	4 947	4 971	4 989	24 578	78 596	81 744	85 668
Cash Receipts by Source	585 601	197 093	199 015	199 977	199 496	591 129	200 217	200 698	591 850	202 380	203 101	110 050	3 480 607	3 784 346	4 090 437
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	-	80 564	120 845	241 691	-	134 273	107 418	-	-	-	-	189 264	874 055	623 402	526 841
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies,															
Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises,															
Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) &															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	4 750	4 750
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	106 232	-	-	_	-	54 411	-	-	-	_	74 280	234 923	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	_	_	-	_	_	-	- 1	_	_	-	-	_
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	- 1	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total Cash Receipts by Source	585 601	383 888	319 861	441 668	199 496	725 402	362 047	200 698	591 850	202 380	203 101	375 093	4 591 084	4 412 498	4 622 028







Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow.....continued

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2020/21										Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	76 134	77 197	77 994	76 001	76 798	78 260	83 855	79 987	79 493	80 120	81 316	73 396	940 550	993 138	1 050 740
Remuneration of councillors	3 343	3 354	3 365	3 374	3 365	3 365	3 432	3 356	3 365	3 354	3 359	3 352	40 385	42 728	45 206
Finance charges	_	_	-	_	_	53 893	_	_	_	_	-	44 094	97 987	118 065	118 065
Bulk purchases - Electricity	76 920	71 261	69 979	71 261	69 979	64 100	57 690	53 312	57 690	62 818	69 979	45 223	770 212	863 449	919 573
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	19 065	23 301	19 065	23 301	19 065	19 065	19 065	23 301	19 065	19 065	23 301	2 358	229 018	243 905	259 758
Other materials	3 176	3 970	5 955	5 955	5 955	5 955	8 166	8 166	8 166	8 166	8 734	12 741	85 107	83 009	86 994
Contracted services	20 411	20 411	24 494	24 494	24 494	24 494	40 309	40 311	40 309	40 309	34 699	313 186	647 920	699 139	732 698
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-			
Transfers and grants - other	3 412	76	3 412	76	76	3 412	76	76	76	76	76	76	10 925	10 925	10 925
Other expenditure	13 775	14 026	14 577	14 527	14 677	14 727	14 777	14 837	14 787	14 752	14 876	38 199	198 537	210 660	211 852
Cash Payments by Type	216 237	213 597	218 842	218 989	214 410	267 272	227 370	223 347	222 952	228 660	236 342	532 625	3 020 643	3 265 017	3 435 810
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	23 147	31 506	52 101	69 112	69 235	78 740	78 781	78 781	118 995	135 540	177 231	252 287	1 165 454	706 307	622 559
Repayment of borrowing	32 103	_	-	_	_	-	_	_	_	-	-	32 103	64 205	62 760	162 760
Other Cash Flows/Payments	142 000	22 000	17 000	(8 000)	(8 000)	(8 000)	(8 000)	(8 000)	(8 000)	(8 000)	(8 000)	134 500	251 500	184 750	104 750
Total Cash Payments by Type	413 486	267 103	287 943	280 101	275 645	338 012	298 151	294 128	333 947	356 200	405 572	951 514	4 501 802	4 218 834	4 325 879
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	172 114	116 785	31 918	161 567	(76 148)	387 389	63 896	(93 430)	257 903	(153 820)	(202 471)	(576 421)	89 283	193 664	296 150
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	106 569	278 683	395 468	427 386	588 953	512 805	900 194	964 090	870 660	1 128 563	974 743	772 272	106 569	195 852	389 515
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	278 683	395 468	427 386	588 953	512 805	900 194	964 090	870 660	1 128 563	974 743	772 272	195 852	195 852	389 515	685 665







Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cur	rent Year 2019/2	020	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class	Guttomio	Cutoomo	Cuttomic	Duugot	Daagot	1 0100001	2020/21	112021122	12 2022/20	
<u>Infrastructure</u>	583 412	471 564	345 983	814 121	851 574	851 574	627 776	340 016	302 552	
Roads Infrastructure	95 078	115 782	109 234	260 700	122 131	122 131	231 387	56 285	64 852	
Roads	95 078	85 566	109 234	260 700	122 131	122 131	231 387	56 285	64 852	
Road Structures	-	21 071	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	9 145	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Storm water Infrastructure	-	5 797	-	-	4 600	4 600	-	8 000	15 000	
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	4 600	4 600	-	-	-	
Electrical Infrastructure	19 650	25 838	19 298	58 248	67 560	67 560	20 201	25 592	33 286	
HV Switching Station	-	-	19 298	58 248	67 560	67 560	19 901	16 376	22 004	
Water Supply Infrastructure	339 941	234 670	209 262	305 480	362 990	362 990	235 087	216 048	185 612	
Distribution	339 941	234 670	209 262	305 480	362 990	362 990	141 487	110 005	72 612	
Sanitation Infrastructure	128 743	25 504	-	176 047	291 094	291 094	132 000	30 217	-	
Pump Station	41 082	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	176 047	291 094	291 094	130 000	30 000	-	
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	63 973	8 190	13 378	3 200	3 200	7 600	3 582	3 150	
Landfill Sites	-	2 416	-	-	-	-	2 000	3 000	3 000	
Waste Transfer Stations	-	61 557	8 190	13 378	3 200	3 200	4 000	100	150	
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	268	-	-	1 500	293	653	
Data Centres	-	-	-	268	-	-	1 500	293	653	
Community Assets	44 589	15 060	8 030	324 020	202 853	202 853	158 596	82 660	50 215	
Community Facilities	7 102	10 549	2 836	269 481	148 428	148 428	113 596	42 660	29 855	
Halls	4 715	-	2 836	1 500	-	-	-	1 000	2 000	
Centres	944	186	-	4 000	-	-	2 578	7 478	3 503	
Fire/Ambulance Stations	1 442	5 807	-	80 000	-	-	168	729	1 606	
Testing Stations	-	-	-	3 500	-	-	3 150	-	1 567	
Libraries	-	1 432	-	1 500	-	-	100	200	720	
Police	-	-	-	11 951	-	-	873	739	6 533	
Parks	-	-	-	1 245	-	-	-	_	-	
Public Open Space	-	3 124	-	3 970	-	-	-	531	1 000	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	882	-	-	251	-	26	
Sport and Recreation Facilities	37 488	4 511	5 194	54 539	54 425	54 425	45 000	40 000	20 359	
Indoor Facilities	37 488	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	
Outdoor Facilities	-	4 511	5 194	54 539	54 425	54 425	45 000	40 000	20 359	
Capital Spares		-	-							
Investment properties		2 508	-	12 169	1 037	1 037	5 202	6 443	6 900	
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 202	6 443	6 900	
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 202	6 443	6 900	
Non-revenue Generating	-	2 508	-	12 169	1 037	1 037	-	-	-	
Unimproved Property	-	2 508	-	12 169	1 037	1 037	-	-	-	
Other assets	5 211	6 302	126 646	10 502	6 794	6 794	1 300	5 492	3 000	
Operational Buildings	5 211	6 302	126 332	10 502	6 794	6 794	1 300	5 492	3 000	
Municipal Offices	5 211	6 302	126 332	4 002	6 794	6 794	-	5 492	3 000	
Housing	-	-	313	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital Spares	-	-	313	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Intangible Assets	_	_	1 500	700	154	154	304	371	257	
Licences and Rights	_	_	1 500	700	154	154	304	371	257	
Computer Software and Applications	_	_	1 500	700	154	154	304	371	257	
Computer Equipment	_	2 053	8 955	4 000	300	300	2 000	978	1 306	
Computer Equipment	_	2 053	8 955	4 000	300	300	2 000	978	1 306	
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	73	1 055	2 400	900	900	373	487	1 122	
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	73	1 055	2 400	900	900	373	487	1 122	
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	5 724	6 987	2 301	2 301	3 670	1 948	4 506	
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	5 724	6 987	2 301	2 301	3 670	1 948	4 506	
Transport Assets	-	90 551	155 717	-	16 000	16 000	20 000	15 000	-	
Transport Assets		90 551	155 717	-	16 000	16 000	20 000	15 000	-	
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	633 212	588 109	660 859	1 174 898	1 081 913	1 081 913	819 221	453 396	369 858	





Table 56 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
<u>Infrastructure</u>	133 796	227 091	259 832	237 606	80 207	80 207	1 500	3 061	4 220
Roads Infrastructure	-	91 642	835	3 705	3 205	3 205	1 500	1 000	2 000
Roads	-	91 642	835	3 705	3 205	3 205	1 500	1 000	2 000
Storm water Infrastructure	_	8 146	_	-	-	_	-	-	-
Attenuation	_	8 146	_	-	_	_	_	_	_
Electrical Infrastructure	37 035	3 077	8 265	2 000	2 000	2 000	_	2 061	2 220
HV Transmission Conductors	37 035	3 077	8 265	2 000	2 000	2 000	_	1 083	784
Water Supply Infrastructure	2 730	124 226	184 363	_	_	_	_	_	_
Distribution	2 730	124 226	184 363	_	_	_	_	_	_
Sanitation Infrastructure	92 472		59 486	231 901	75 002	75 002	_	_	_
Waste Water Treatment Works	92 472	_	59 486	231 901	75 002	75 002	_	_	_
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 559	_ [33 400	201001	75 002	75 002	_		_
Waste Transfer Stations	1 559	_ [_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Information and Communication Infrastructure	1 333	_ [6 883	_		_	_	_	_
								_	
Data Centres	-	-	6 883	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	14 179	-	2 900	4 819	1 235	1 235	6 868	5 650	5 666
Community Facilities	6 389	-	754	3 819	1 235	1 235	6 868	5 650	5 166
Halls	-	-	754	-	-	-	700	-	
Centres	-	-	-	1 340	1 235	1 235	1 218	650	966
Fire/Ambulance Stations Museums	517		-	1 500 111	-	_	_	_	-
Libraries	317		_	368		_	_	1 000	200
Parks	_	-	_	500	-	_	_	-	-
Public Open Space	5 872	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	7 789	-	2 146	1 000	-	-	-	-	500
Indoor Facilities	7 789	-	2 146	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	_	-	-	1 000	-	_	-	-	500
Heritage assets	_	_	_	335	_	_	_		
Other Heritage	_		_	335	_	_	_]	
<u>Other assets</u>	32 801	-	78 266	2 008	500	500	2 120	2 823	3 126
Operational Buildings	32 801	-	78 266	2 008	500	500	2 120	2 823	3 126
Municipal Offices	32 801		78 266	2 008	500	500	2 120	2 823	3 126
Intangible Assets	1 436	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Licences and Rights	1 436	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_
Solid Waste Licenses	1 436	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	182 211	227 091	340 998	244 767	81 942	81 942	10 488	11 534	13 012
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex	0,0%	23,0%	24,9%	13,0%	5,3%	5,3%	0,9%	1,6%	2,0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	24,2%	25,6%	50,0%	103,3%	34,6%	34,6%	4,1%	4,0%	4,3%



Table 57 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Infrastructure (15.00) Infras	Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
Pages Page	R thousand									Budget Year +2 2022/23
Roads Infrancularies	Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class									
Basch International	Infrastructure	154 634	125 653	60 173	412 593	434 667	434 667	397 956	419 731	433 408
Road Structures										82 799
According Community According Community According According Community According Acco	Roads	41 388	67 615	21 736	27 006	9 370	9 370	77 031	78 424	82 799
Capital Spores	Road Structures	-	_	_	35 754	-	_	-	_	_
Stem work Infrastructure	Road Furniture	-	_	_	17 747	1 164	1 164	-	_	_
Domining Colestion	Capital Spares	_	2 560	_	-	58 864	58 864	_	_	_
Electrical Infrastructure	Storm water Infrastructure	24 868	_	_	-	-	_	-	_	_
MAY Substitutions 23 009	Drainage Collection	24 868	_	_	-	-	_	-	_	_
Wash Processing Failblist	Electrical Infrastructure	25 309	49 287	16 324	134 519	120 904	120 904	114 438	128 600	127 061
Reservoirs	MV Substations	25 309	49 287	16 324	134 519	120 904	120 904	114 438	128 600	127 061
Research	Water Supply Infrastructure	26 857	3 581	20 033	103 964	152 564	152 564	137 507	144 704	152 280
Distribution Points		-	_	_	537	-	_	-	_	_
Senistro Initrastructure	Distribution	26 857	3 581	20 033	76 818	152 564	152 564	137 507	144 704	152 280
Waske Water Treatment Works	Distribution Points	-	_	_	26 610	-	_	-	_	_
Solid Wissle Infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	4 946	1 591	-	15 647	15 647	15 647	11 133	11 667	12 227
Waste Processing Facilities	Waste Water Treatment Works	4 946	1 591	_	15 647	15 647	15 647	11 133	11 667	12 227
Waste Drop-off Prints	Solid Waste Infrastructure	31 266	1 018	2 080	77 955	76 155	76 155	57 848	56 337	59 041
Community Assets	Waste Processing Facilities	-	-	-	67 899	76 155	76 155	57 848	56 337	59 041
Community Assets	Waste Drop-off Points	31 266	1 018	2 080	9 695	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	Capital Spares	-	-	-	361	-	-	-	-	_
Community Facilities	Community Assets	18 321	850	2 947	63 296	60 065	60 065	40 122	39 813	42 020
Hals										5 698
Free/Ambulanco Stations	l '									5 698
Testing Stations		187	_	_						_
Museums		_	_	_	2	_	_	_	_	_
Galleries	_	30	_	_	19	_	_	_	_	_
Completeries/Crematoria 762		5 932	_	_	64	_	_	_	_	_
Nature Reserves	Libraries	-	_	_	41	_	_	_	_	_
Airports	Cemeteries/Crematoria	762	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_
Capital Spares 7756	Nature Reserves	432	_	_	400	-	_	-	_	_
Sport and Recreation Facilities 3 222 850 2 926 57 553 51 791 51 791 3 2 534 34 376 36 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Airports	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	Capital Spares	7 756		21	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities - - - - - - - 32 534 34 376 36 3 6 3 6 3 6 3 6 9 1 5 5 1 35 3135 58 826 64 914 58 4 5 8 4 5	Sport and Recreation Facilities	3 222	850	2 926	57 553	51 791	51 791	32 534	34 376	36 321
Other assets 71 468 162 537 406 745 56 592 53 135 58 826 64 914 58 4 Operational Buildings 71 468 162 537 406 745 56 592 53 135 53 135 58 826 64 914 58 4 Capital Spares — 33 866 14 523 56 592 53 135 53 135 58 826 64 914 58 4 Operational Buildings 71 468 128 671 392 222 —	Indoor Facilities	3 222	850	2 926	57 553	51 791	51 791	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 534	34 376	36 321
Capital Spares – 33 866 14 523 56 592 53 135 58 826 64 914 58 4 Operational Buildings 71 468 128 671 392 222 –<	Other assets	71 468	162 537	406 745	56 592	53 135	53 135	58 826	64 914	58 419
Operational Buildings	Operational Buildings	71 468	162 537	406 745	56 592	53 135	53 135	58 826	64 914	58 419
Intangible Assets	Capital Spares	-	33 866	14 523	56 592	53 135	53 135	58 826	64 914	58 419
Licences and Rights	Operational Buildings	71 468	128 671	392 222	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications - - - - 18 000 15 700 15 700 10 500 11 004 11 5 Computer Equipment - - - - 6 000 6 000 6 000 4 000 4 192 4 3 Computer Equipment - - - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8 779 9 200 9 6 Furniture and Office Equipment - - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8 779 9 200 9 6 Machinery and Equipment - - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Irransport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933	Intangible Assets	-	-	-	18 000	15 700	15 700	10 500	11 004	11 532
Computer Equipment - - - - 6000 6000 6000 4000 4192 43 Computer Equipment - - - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8779 9 200 96 Furniture and Office Equipment - - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8779 9 200 96 Machinery and Equipment - - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Iransport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6	Licences and Rights	-	-	-	18 000	15 700	15 700	10 500	11 004	11 532
Computer Equipment 6 000 6 000 6 000 4 000 4 192 4 3 Furniture and Office Equipment - - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8 779 9 200 9 6 Machinery and Equipment - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8 779 9 200 9 6 Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6		-	-	-	18 000	15 700	15 700	10 500	11 004	11 532
Furniture and Office Equipment - - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8 779 9 200 9 6 Furniture and Office Equipment - - - 12 390 12 814 12 814 8 779 9 200 9 6 Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6 R&M as a % of PPE 1,9% 2,3% 3,8% 3,8% 4,1% 4,1% 3,6% 3,6% 3,5% </td <td>Computer Equipment</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>6 000</td> <td>6 000</td> <td>6 000</td> <td>4 000</td> <td>4 192</td> <td>4 393</td>	Computer Equipment	-	-	-	6 000	6 000	6 000	4 000	4 192	4 393
Furniture and Office Equipment	Computer Equipment				6 000	6 000	6 000	4 000	4 192	4 393
Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	_	_	_	12 390	12 814	12 814	8 779	9 200	9 642
Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6 R&M as a % of PPE 1,9% 2,3% 3,8% 3,8% 4,1% 4,1% 3,6% 3,6% 3,5%		_	_							9 642
Machinery and Equipment - - 29 419 572 400 400 3 3 Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6 R&M as a % of PPE 1,9% 2,3% 3,8% 3,8% 4,1% 4,1% 3,6% 3,6% 3,5%										
Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6 R&M as a % of PPE 1,9% 2,3% 3,8% 3,8% 4,1% 4,1% 3,6% 3,6% 3,5%										3
Transport Assets - - 11 381 36 149 58 151 58 151 39 359 41 248 43 2 Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6 R&M as a % of PPE 1,9% 2,3% 3,8% 4,1% 4,1% 3,6% 3,6% 3,5%	iviachinery and Equipment	-	-	29 419	5/2	400	400	3	3	3
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure 244 422 289 040 510 665 605 592 640 933 640 933 559 546 590 105 602 6 R&M as a % of PPE 1,9% 2,3% 3,8% 3,8% 4,1% 4,1% 3,6% 3,6% 3,5%	Transport Assets	-	-	11 381	36 149	58 151	58 151	39 359	41 248	43 228
R&M as a % of PPE 1,9% 2,3% 3,8% 3,8% 4,1% 4,1% 3,6% 3,6% 3,5%	Transport Assets	-	-	11 381	36 149	58 151	58 151	39 359	41 248	43 228
	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	244 422	289 040	510 665	605 592	640 933	640 933	559 546	590 105	602 645
	D&Mac a % of DDE	1 00/	2 20/	2 90/	2 90/	A 10/	110/	2 60/	2 60/	2 50/
	R&M as a % or PPE R&M as % Operating Expenditure	1,9% 7,8%	2,3% 7,5%	3,8% 13,6%	3,8% 17,1%	4,1% 17,1%	4,1% 17,1%	3,6% 15,2%	3,6% 16,0%	3,5% 15,3%







Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

R thousand Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class Infrastructure	Audited Outcome	A 114 1						Framework	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23			
Infrastructure												
innastructure	609 213	681 985	498 964	123 617	123 617	123 617	133 006	148 653	156 477			
Roads Infrastructure	422 657	443 936	268 814	60 579	60 579	60 579	65 180	72 848	76 682			
Roads	422 657	443 936	246 873	52 516	52 516	52 516	56 505	63 152	66 476			
Road Structures	-	_	19 836	7 470	7 470	7 470	8 037	8 983	9 456			
Road Furniture	-	_	2 105	593	593	593	638	713	751			
Capital Spares	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			
Storm water Infrastructure	24 411	26 682	26 726	7 893	7 893	7 893	8 492	9 492	9 991			
Drainage Collection	-	-	15 148		_	_	_	_	_			
Storm water Conveyance	24 411	26 682	11 578	7 893	7 893	7 893	8 492	9 492	9 991			
Electrical Infrastructure	62 436	92 694	89 565	22 479	22 479	22 479	24 186	27 032	28 454			
Power Plants					_	_	_	_	_			
HV Substations	-	_	9 515	4 887	4 887	4 887	5 258	5 877	6 186			
HV Switching Station	-	_	709	_	_	_	_	_	_			
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	7 654	_	_	_	_	_	_			
MV Substations	62 436	92 694	769	_	_	_	_	_	_			
MV Switching Stations	-	-	8 136	_	_	_	_	_	_			
MV Networks	-	-	34 148	12 013	12 013	12 013	12 925	14 446	15 206			
LV Networks	-	-	28 633	5 579	5 579	5 579	6 003	6 709	7 062			
Capital Spares					_	_	_	_	_			
Water Supply Infrastructure	72 910	86 571	84 111	22 921	22 921	22 921	24 662	27 563	29 014			
Dams and Weirs			1 251	627	627	627	675	754	794			
Boreholes			6 609	1 728	1 728	1 728	1 859	2 078	2 187			
Reservoirs			13 815	4 561	4 561	4 561	4 907	5 485	5 773			
Pump Stations			1 638	654	654	654	704	786	828			
Water Treatment Works			10 105	780	780	780	839	938	987			
Bulk Mains			46 483	3 215	3 215	3 215	3 459	3 866	4 070			
Distribution	72 910	86 571	2 746	10 935	10 935	10 935	11 766	13 150	13 842			
Distribution Points			1 444	413	413	413	444	497	523			
PRV Stations			20	8	8	8	9	10	10			
Capital Spares			-		-	_	-	_	_			
Sanitation Infrastructure	19 539	20 684	19 600	6 951	6 951	6 951	7 479	8 359	8 799			
Pump Station	-	-	462	304	304	304	327	366	385			
Reticulation	-	-	8 613	2 250	2 250	2 250	2 421	2 706	2 848			
Waste Water Treatment Works	19 539	20 684	7 248	3 245	3 245	3 245	3 491	3 902	4 108			
Outfall Sewers	-	-	3 278	1 152	1 152	1 152	1 239	1 385	1 458			
Solid Waste Infrastructure	5 436	8 436	8 291	2 138	2 138	2 138	2 300	2 571	2 706			
Landfill Sites	-	-	8 166	2 091	2 091	2 091	2 250	2 514	2 647			
Waste Transfer Stations	5 436	8 436	125	47	47	47	51	57	59			
Information and Communication Infrastructure	1 825	2 982	1 857	656	656	656	706	789	830			
Data Centres	1 825	2 982	692	197	197	197	212	237	249			
Core Layers	-	-	1 064	427	427	427	459	513	541			
Distribution Layers	-	-	43	10	10	10	11	12	13			
Capital Spares	-	-	57	22	22	22	24	26	28			







MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2020/21-2022/23

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cu	rrent Year 2019/	20	2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	Audited	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Duaget	Budget	Forecast	2020/21	T1 2021/22	TZ ZUZZ /Z3	
		400 400	400 400	40.700	40.700	40.700	50 507		20.040	
Community Assets	80 044	133 482	123 163	49 730	49 730	49 730	53 507	59 802	62 949	
Community Facilities	20 060	29 239	22 973	24 960	24 960	24 960	26 856	30 015	31 595	
Halls	20 060	29 239	1 860	737	737	737	793	886	933	
Centres	-	-	690	25	25	25	27	30	32	
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	229	56	56	56	60	67	71	
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	2 731	693	693	693	746	833	877	
Testing Stations	-	-	510	121	121	121	130	146	153	
Museums	-	-	1 383	1 750	1 750	1 750	1 883	2 104	2 215	
Libraries	-	-	2 978	-	-	_	_	_	_	
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	703	245	245	245	264	295	310	
Parks	-	-	4 003	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public Open Space	-	-	-	1 249	1 249	1 249	1 344	1 502	1 581	
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	73	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Markets	-	-	824	246	246	246	265	296	311	
Stalls	-	-	129	-	-	-	-	-	_	
Airports	-	-	2 749	821	821	821	883	987	1 039	
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	4 111	962	962	962	1 035	1 157	1 218	
Capital Spares	-	-	-	18 055	18 055	18 055	19 426	21 712	22 854	
Sport and Recreation Facilities	59 983	104 242	100 191	24 770	24 770	24 770	26 651	29 787	31 354	
Indoor Facilities	-	-	4 332	1 569	1 569	1 569	1 688	1 887	1 986	
Outdoor Facilities	59 983	104 242	95 859	23 201	23 201	23 201	24 963	27 900	29 368	
Other assets	26 344	44 536	23 168	28 934	28 934	28 934	31 132	34 794	36 625	
Operational Buildings	25 766	43 720	22 383	28 725	28 725	28 725	30 907	34 543	36 361	
Municipal Offices	21 016	30 812	16 632	4 528	4 528	4 528	4 872	5 445	5 732	
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	1 163	331	331	331	356	398	419	
Workshops	-	-	1 576	374	374	374	402	450	473	
Yards	-	-	3 012	968	968	968	1 042	1 164	1 225	
Capital Spares	4 749	12 909		22 524	22 524	22 524	24 235	27 086	28 511	
Housing	578	816	785	209	209	209	225	251	265	
Staff Housing	-	-	466	132	132	132	142	159	167	
Social Housing	-	-	318	77	77	77	83	93	97	
Capital Spares	578	816	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Intangible Assets Servitudes	955	342	1 704	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Licences and Rights	955	342	1 704	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Computer Software and Applications	955	342	1 704	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Computer Equipment	2 545	1 850	2 850	2 172	2 172	2 172	2 337	2 612	2 749	
Computer Equipment	2 545	1 850	2 850	2 172	2 172	2 172	2 337	2 612	2 749	
Furniture and Office Equipment										
	3 622	7 292	8 225	6 565	6 565	6 565	7 064	7 895	8 310	
Furniture and Office Equipment	3 622	7 292	8 225	6 565	6 565	6 565	7 064	7 895	8 310	
Machinery and Equipment	4 367	2 239	3 239	3 305	3 305	3 305	3 556	3 974	4 184	
Machinery and Equipment	4 367	2 239	3 239	3 305	3 305	3 305	3 556	3 974	4 184	
Transport Assets	27 287	14 132	20 919	22 677	22 677	22 677	24 399	27 270	28 705	
Transport Assets	27 287	14 132	20 919	22 677	22 677	22 677	24 399	27 270	28 705	
Total Depreciation	754 377	885 858	682 233	237 000	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000	







Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Cı	ırrent year 2019/	20	2020/21 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited	Audited	Audited	Original	Adjusted	Full Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Budget	Budget	Forecast	2020/21	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class	Sub-class								
<u>Infrastructure</u>	-	139 927	341 032	458 871	353 574	353 574	357 890	253 876	241 324
Roads Infrastructure	-	82 092	152 757	257 648	206 131	206 131	188 733	209 566	229 482
Roads	-	82 092	152 757	257 648	206 131	206 131	31 594	44 566	69 500
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	355	-	-	-	-	-	2 100
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	355	-	-	-	-	-	2 100
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	1 556	2 000	-	_	-	978	1 436
HV Transmission Conductors	_	_	1 556	2 000	_	_	_	978	1 436
Water Supply Infrastructure	_	57 835	5 396	81 223	14 038	14 038	15 000	10 000	7 000
Distribution	_	57 835	5 396	81 223	14 038	14 038	5 000	5 000	_
Sanitation Infrastructure	_	_	178 551	100 000	113 905	113 905	154 157	32 354	_
Solid Waste Infrastructure	_	_	2 415	6 000	7 500	7 500	_	_	_
Community Assats		45.004	14 887	9 015	0.500	0.500	44 200	7 200	40.000
Community Assets		15 934 8 312	8 844	1 170	8 500	8 500	11 300 300	7 388	16 283 1 283
Community Facilities Halls	_	3 161	8 844	670	_	_	300	1 100	1 203
Parks	_	3 101	- 0 044	500	_	_	_	_	_
Public Open Space	_	4 521	_	-	-	_	_	_	_
Nature Reserves	_	630	-	-	-	_	300	500	500
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	7 622	6 043	7 845	8 500	8 500	11 000	6 288	15 000
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities	-	7 622	6 043	7 845	8 500	8 500	11 000	6 288	15 000
Investment properties	_	_	_	335	_	_	300	958	500
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	335	-	_	300	958	500
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property	_	_	_	335	_	_	300	958	500
	_	12 628	11 377	1 300	7 730	7 730	2 300	1 000	836
Other assets Operational Buildings		12 628	11 377	1 300	7 730	7 730	2 300	1 000	836
' '		12 628	11 377	1 300	7 730	7 730	2 300	1 000	313
Municipal Offices	-	12 020	11 3//	1 300	7 730	1 130	2 300	1 000	313
Intangible Assets	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	2 027	267 205	400 504	260.004	200.004	274 700		- 050.040
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	-	170 516	367 295	469 521	369 804	369 804	371 790	263 222	258 943
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	0,0% 0,0%	17,3% 19,2%	26,8% 53,8%	24,9% 198,1%	24,1% 156,0%	24,1% 156,0%	30,9% 145,8%	36,1% 92,4%	40,3% 86,3%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	0,0%	19,2%	33,8%	190,1%	100,0%	100,0%	140,6%	92,4%	00,3%







Multi Year Capital Budget Program 2020/21-2022/23

MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	Budget Year 2020/21	Adjustments	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Description						
Total Clusters						
Thusong Service Centre (TSC)	CRR	1 226 781	- 122 678	1 104 103	505 359	783 510
Mobile service sites Rampheri Village	CRR	1 163 105	- 116 311	1 046 795	489 120	783 510
Upgrading of Mohlonong centre (Aganang cluster)	CRR	-	-	-	311 374	182 819
Renovation of existing Cluster offices	CRR	113 920	-	113 920	144 388	182 819
Cluster offices Construction at Seshego	CRR	-	-	-	288 777	300 346
Upgrading of existing Cluster offices	CRR	-	-	-	180 485	261 170
Construction of mobile service sites (Moletjie & Mankweng)	CRR	-	-	-	293 472	522 340
Construction of Municipal Depots in the Clusters						
(Mankweng)	CRR	-	-	-	433 165	700.540
Construction of Municipal Depots in clusters (Mankweng)	CRR	-	-	-	433 165	783 510
Construction of Segopje Mobile Service Centre	CRR	531 271	-	531 271	391 296	652 925
Construction of Sports Facility (Stadium in Moletjie Cluster (ODD					
Leokama Village).	CRR			-		
Total Clusters -Chief Operations Office		3 035 077	- 238 989	2 796 088	3 470 601	4 452 949
Facility Management- Corporate and Shared Services	_					
Civic Centre refurbishment	CRR	1 000 000	- 100 000	900 000	1 823 395	2 000 000
Renovation of offices	CRR	1 355 846	- 100 000 - 135 585	1 220 261	1 000 000	400 000
Refurbishment of City Library and Auditorium	CRR	1 333 040	- 133 363	1 220 201	1 000 000	100 000
Upgrading of Seshego Library	CRR	_	-	_		100 000
Library Aganang	CRR	-	-	_		319 949
Construction of Mankweng Traffic and Licensing Testing	CRR	3 500 000	- 350 000	3 150 000		- 010 040
Refurbishment of Municipal Public toilets	CRR	-	-	-	-	200 000
Construction of Mankweng Water and Sanitation Centre	CRR	_	_	-	_	1 000 000
Construction of the integrated Control Center at Traffic	CRR	_	_	-	-	3 000 000
Extension of the Fire and Traffic Training Facility at Ladanna	CRR	-	-	-	-	2 000 000
Refurbishment of Nirvana Hall	CRR	-	-	-	-	500 000
Extension of offices at Ladanna electrical workshop	CRR	-	-	-	-	2 000 000
Refurbishment of Mike's Kitchen Building	CRR	-	-	-	1 000 000	2 000 000
Upgrading of Jack Botes Hall	CRR	-	-	-	1 000 000	500 000
Refurbishment of Westernburg Hall	CRR	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
Aganang Cluster offices refurbishment	CRR	-	-	-	-	500 000
Nirvana Soccer Grounds and Cricket Grounds						
Refurbisshment	CRR	-	-	-	-	500 000
Fencing of Itsoseng Centre	CRR	1 000 000	-	1 000 000	-	-
Upgrading of Traffic Logistics Offices	CRR	300 000	-	300 000	1 000 000	-
Refurbishment of the City Pool	CRR	-	-	-		500 000
Total Facility Management- Corporated and Shared Service		7 155 846	- 585 585	6 570 261	6 823 395	16 619 949
Service		7 133 640	- 303 303	0 370 201	0 023 393	10 013 343
Roads & Stormwater - Transport Services				_		
	000					
Upgrading of internal Streets in Mankweng unit E(Vukuphile)	CRR	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	-
Upgrading of storm water system in municipal area	ODD					
(Vukuphile)	CRR	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 000 000	2 000 000
Rehabilitation of Streets in Nirvana	CRR	-	-	-	2 000 000	3 000 000
Rehabilitation of Streets in Nirvana	IUDG	700 000	-	700 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of streets in Seshego Cluster (Vukuphile)	CRR	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 000 000	2 000 000
Upgrading of De wet Dr from Munnik Ave to R81	CRR	5 593 678	-	5 593 678	6 247 777	5 000 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Westernburg RDP Section	CRR		-	-	2 500 000	5 000 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Westernburg RDP Section	IUDG	700 000	-	700 000	-	-
Traffic Lights and Signs	CRR	800 000	-	800 000	-	-
Installation of road signage	CRR	100 000	-	100 000	100 000	101 714
Flora Park Storm Water in Sterpark And Fauna Park	CRR	1 661 856	-	1 661 856	1 002 062	-
Construction of NMT at Magazyn Street and Vermekuwet	CRR	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 000 000	1 500 000
Construction of Storm Water in Seshego	CRR	-	-	-	-	2 100 000
Upgrading of Arterial road in SDA1 (Luthuli)	IUDG	2 000 000	- 500 000	1 500 000	10 000 000	8 000 000
Upgrading Makanye Road (Ga-Thoka)	IUDG	8 000 000	-	8 000 000	-	9 000 000
Tarring Ntsime to Sefateng	IUDG	8 000 000	- 500 000	7 500 000	-	-
Upgrading of Internal Street in Seshego zone 8	IUDG	8 000 000	- 500 000	7 500 000	10 000 000	8 000 000
Ntshitshane Road	IUDG	5 000 000	-	5 000 000	-	-







MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	FUNDING	Budget Year		Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year +1
WOLTH TEAK CALITIZE EXICEDITIONS BODGET	SOURCE	2020/21	Adjustments	2020/21	+1 2021/22	2022/23
Description						
Upgrading of internal streets in Toronto	IUDG	8 000 000	-	8 000 000		8 000 000
Upgrading of internal streets linked with Excelsion Street in Ma		8 000 000	-	8 000 000	5 000 000	10 000 000
Upgrading of Arterial road in Ga Rampheri (Tarring of 2.1 km	IUDG	8 000 000	-	8 000 000	8 000 000	10 000 000
Upgrading of access Roads to Maja						
Moshate(Molepo,Chuene Maja cluster)	IUDG	9 000 000	-	9 000 000	15 000 000	
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 1	IUDG	7 000 000	-	7 000 000	8 000 000	7 000 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 2	IUDG	4 000 000	-	4 000 000	8 000 000	-
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 3	IUDG	7 000 000	-	7 000 000	8 000 000	10 000 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 4	IUDG	7 000 000	-	7 000 000	8 000 000	10 000 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 5	IUDG	1 000 000	-	1 000 000	8 000 000	10 000 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 6	IUDG	5 000 000	-	5 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Mohlonong to Kalkspruit upgrading of roads from gravel to						
tar	IUDG	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000
Lonsdale to Percy clinic via flora upgrading of road from					10 000 000	6 000 000
gravel to tar (including Monyoaneng)	IUDG	8 000 000	1 000 000	7 000 000		
Construction of Storm Water in Ga Semenya	IUDG	3 000 000	-	3 000 000	10 000 000	9 600 000
Completion of Hospital Road in Mankweng	IUDG	10 000 000	_	10 000 000	15 000 000	10 000 000
Polokwane Drive- upgrade from single to dual carriage way	NDPG	140 000	1 800 000	1 940 000	-	-
Upgrading of F8 Street in Seshego	NDPG	4 000 000	3 000 000	7 000 000		_
Ditlou Street upgrade to dual lane	NDPG	11 860 000	- 800 000	11 060 000	4 000 000	_
Nelson Mandela Bo-okelo Crossing	NDPG	9 056 813	- 3 000 000	6 056 813	10 133 187	10 000 000
Hospital View Road 1					10 133 107	10 000 000
<u>'</u>	NDPG	5 426 336	- 1 000 000	4 426 336		-
Hospital View Road 2	NDPG	4 516 851	-	4 516 851	-	-
Stormwater Canal	NDPG	-	-	-	5 800 000	10 000 000
Hospital View Roads/Streets	NDPG	-	-	-	4 318 003	10 000 000
Construction of Municipal Cluster Offices	NDPG	-	-	-	5 491 810	-
Construction of Access Roads	NDPG	-	-	-	-	5 000 000
Construction of Safe Hub	NDPG	-	-	-	5 257 000	-
Upgrading of Arterial road from R37 via Thokgwaneng RDP					-	-
to Silo school	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 345	8 633 803		
Upgrading of Arterial road D 4011 in Ga Thaba from D4018					-	-
Soetfontein Clinic to Ga Thaba connect D 4018	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 926	8 634 384		
Upgrading of Arterial road D4014 in Makgoro (Sekgweng) to					-	-
Makatiane	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 938	8 633 396		
Upgrading of arterial road from Gravel to tar – Mountain view					-	-
via Magokobung to Subiaco	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 556	8 633 013		
Upgrading of roads from gravel to tar Nobody traffic circle to	20/11	0 000 101	. 555 555	0 000 0 10	_	_
Mothiba Mafiane	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 487	8 632 944		
Upgrading of road from Sengatane (D3330) to Chebeng	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 952	8 633 409	-	-
Upgrading of Bloodriver main road via Mulautsi high school	20/114	0 030 401	1 303 302	0 000 403		
to agriculture houses	LOAN	6 693 457	1 938 388	8 631 845	-	_
	LOAN	0 093 437	1 930 300	0 031 043		
Upgrading of road D3432 from Ga-Mosi(Gilead road) via		0.000.457	4 0 4 0 0 5 0	0.000.544	-	-
Sengatane to Chebeng	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 053	8 633 511		
Upgrading of road from Leokama to Moshung	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 937	8 633 395	-	-
Upgrading of road D3989 Ga-mamabolo to itireleng	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 261	8 632 718	-	-
Upgrading of internal street from gravel to tar in Mankweng					-	-
Unit A outline between Mamadimo Park link to Nchichane	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 050	8 633 507		
Upgrading of internal street along Dikolobe primary school	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 044	8 633 501	-	-
Upgrading of road in ga Thoka from reservior to Makanye					-	-
4034	LOAN	6 693 457	1 938 557	8 632 014		
Upgrading of Bus road from R71 to Dinokeng between					-	-
Mshongoville Gashiloane to Matshela pata	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 048	8 633 505		
Upgrading of arterial road in Tshware from Taxi rank via				-	-	-
Tshware village to mamotshwa clinic	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 938	8 633 395		
Upgrading of road internal street in Tlhatlaganya	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 194	8 632 651	_	-
Upgrading of internal street from Solomondale to D3997	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 074	8 633 531		
Upgrading of road from Ralema primary school via Krukutje	-O/ u1	0 000 407	1 340 014	0 000 001		
, Ga Mmasehla, Ga legodi, Mokgohloa to Molepo bottle					-	
	LOAN	6 602 457	1 020 020	0 633 305		
store	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 938	8 633 395		
Upgrading of arterial Road in Ga Semenya from R521 to		0.000.455	4 000 070	0.000.405	-	-
Semenya	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 979	8 633 436		
Upgrading of Internal Street in Ga Ujane to D3363	LOAN	6 693 457	1 900 771	8 594 228	-	-
Upgrading of arterial road D3355 from Monotwane to Matlala					-	-
clinic	LOAN	6 693 457	1 939 978	8 633 435		
Upgrading of arterial road D3383 in Setumong via Mahoai to	I		\Box		-	-
Kgomo school	LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 777	8 634 234		
Complete the incomplete road from Kordon to Gilead road	LOAN	6 693 457	2 010 320	8 703 777	-	-
					_	







MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	Budget Year 2020/21	Adjustments	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Description Page 15 and						
Upgrading of arterial road D3426 in Ga- Ramoshoana to	LOAN	0.000.457	4 0 4 0 0 4 0	0.000.407	-	-
Rammobola Upgrading of D1809 from Ga Maboi to Laastehoop	LOAN LOAN	6 693 457	1 940 040 4 825 037	8 633 497 4 825 037		-
Upgrading of D1609 from Ga Mabol to Laastenoop Upgrading opf arterial road from Phuti to Tjatjaneng	LOAN	-	1 861 785	1 861 785	-	-
Upgrading of streets in Benharris from Zebediela to D19	LOAN	-	3 127 656	3 127 656		-
Upgrading of arterial road D3472 Ga Setati to Mashobohleng	LOTUV		0 127 000	0 127 000		_
D3332	LOAN	_	1 549 882	1 549 882		
Upgrading of internal street in westernburg	LOAN	-	1 718 187	1 718 187	_	-
Upgrading of arterial road from Madiga to Moduane	LOAN	-	2 708 612	2 708 612	-	-
Upgrading of arterial road D3997 from GaMokgopo to Ga			000 704	000 704	-	-
Makalanyane	LOAN LOAN	-	808 734 4 448 051	808 734 4 448 051		
Upgrading of road from Ga Mamphaka to Spitzkop Upgrading of arterial road D3413 Ramakgaphola to Gilead	LUAN	-	4 440 001	4 440 051	-	-
road D3390	LOAN	-	5 638 613	5 638 613	-	-
Upgrading of arterial road in Magongwa village from road					-	-
D3378 to road D19	LOAN	-	1 005 453	1 005 453		
Construction of NMT at Magazyn Street and Vermekuwet	KFW Bank	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 750 000	4 750 000
Total Roads & Stormwater -Transport Services		337 198 511	73 279 559	410 478 070	195 599 839	194 051 714
Water Supply and reticulation - Water and Sanitation Services						
Extension 78 Water and Sewer reticulation	CRR	-	-	=	1 565 185	
Extension 106 Sewer and Water reticulation (planning)	CRR	-	-	-	586 944	
Reservoir (lvydale)	CRR	-	-	=	4 042 873	
Extension 126 Sewer Reticulation	CRR	-	-	-	134 997	
Installation of services in Municipal approved Township	CRR	4 881 482	-	4 881 482	4 891 204	2 611 701
Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong wa Perekisi) 2	IUDG	14 600 000	- 4 000 000	10 600 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Mothapo RWS	IUDG	8 000 000	-	8 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Moletjie East RWS 2	IUDG	11 000 000	-	11 000 000	10 000 000	12 000 000
Moletjie North RWS	IUDG	1 000 000	-	1 000 000	9 000 000	8 000 000
Sebayeng/Dikgale RWS 2	IUDG	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Moletjie South RWS Houtrive phase 10	IUDG	1 000 000 8 000 000	-	1 000 000 8 000 000	10 000 000 8 000 000	10 000 000
Chuene Maja RWS phase 10	IUDG	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	8 000 000 8 000 000
Molepo RWS phase 10	IUDG	13 000 000	-	13 000 000	5 000 000	8 000 000
Laastehoop RWS phase 10	IUDG	1 000 000	-	1 000 000	-	10 000 000
Mankweng RWS phase 10	IUDG	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	9 000 000
Boyne RWS phase 10	IUDG	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Aganang RWS (2) (Mahoai and Rammetloana)	IUDG	13 105 850	-	13 105 850	10 000 000	-
Aganang RWS (3) (for development of technical report on out	IUDG	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	10 000 000
Mashashane Water Works	IUDG	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	-	7 000 000
Water Conservation & Water WCDM (Smart Meters) Mankwe		_	-	-	10 000 000	10 000 000
Segwasi RWS	WSIG	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	-	-
Badimong RWS phase 10	WSIG	-	-	-	2 804 826	5 000 000
Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sterkloop and Sandriver South Wellfields and						
Polokwane Boreholes (Polokwane Groundwater						
Development)	WSIG	15 000 000	- 5 000 000	10 000 000	9 750 000	-
Bloodriver Wellfield (Olifantspoort) and Seshego						
Groundwater Development and Pumping Mains. (Polokwane						
Groundwater Development)	WSIG	25 000 000	- 10 000 000	15 000 000	10 000 000	-
Aganang RWS (3)	WSIG		15 000 000	15 000 000	32 445 174	45 000 000
AC Pipes (Installation of Scada Monitoring System)	RBIG	3 000 000	-	3 000 000	27 826 380	-
Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains						
for the Sterkloop and Sandriver South Wellfields and						
Polokwane Boreholes (Polokwane Groundwater	DDIC	17 000 000	2 000 000	20,000,000		
Development) Construction of Porcholo Infrastructure and Pumping Mains	RBIG	17 000 000	3 000 000	20 000 000	-	-
Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sandriver North Wellfield and Polokwane Boreholes						
(Polokwane Groundwater Development)	RBIG	18 000 000	- 4 000 000	14 000 000		
Bloodriver Wellfield (Olifantspoort) and Seshego	טוטרו	10 000 000	- 4000000	14 000 000	-	-
Groundwater Development and Pumping Mains. (Polokwane						
Groundwater Development)	RBIG	42 000 000	- 12 000 000	30 000 000	_	_
	5.5	000 000	000 000	23 000 000		







MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	Budget Year 2020/21	Adjustments	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Description Bulk Water Supply - Dap Naude Dam (Pipeline section,						
booster PS and WTW Refurbishment)	RBIG		5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	_
Polokwane Distribution Pressure and Flow Management	RBIG		-	3 000 000	5 000 000	-
Turfloop and Dieprivier Aguifer Development - Mankweng	TABIO				0 000 000	
RWS	RBIG	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	-	-
Total Water Supply and reticulation - Water and						
Sanitation Services		255 587 332	- 5 500 000	250 087 332	226 047 584	192 611 701
Sewer Reticulation - Water and Sanitation Service	ODD	0.000.000		0.000.000	040 500	
Plants and Equipment's Regional waste Water treatment plant	CRR RBIG	2 000 000 80 000 000	50 000 000	2 000 000	216 582 30 000 000	
Construction of the Sandriver North Water treatment works	RDIG	80 000 000	30 000 000	130 000 000	30 000 000	-
(Polokwane Groundwater Development)	RBIG	90 000 000	_	90 000 000	_	_
Seshego Water Treatment Works (Polokwane Groundwater D		111 157 000	- 47 000 000	64 157 000	32 353 620	-
Total Sewer Reticulation - Water and Sanitation		283 157 000	3 000 000	286 157 000	62 570 202	
Energy Services - Energy						
Illumination of Public areas road (Street Lights)	CRR	-	-	-	324 874	470 106
Illumination of public areas (High Mast lights)	CRR	-	-	-	1 369 537	2 350 531
Replacement of oil RMU with SF6/ Vacuum	CRR	-	-	-	782 593	1 305 850
SCADA on RTU	CRR	-	-	-	978 241	1 567 020
Replacement of overhead lines by underground cables	CRR	-	-	-	1 076 065	1 828 190
Replacement of Fiber glass enclosures	CRR	-	-	-	978 241	1 828 190
Install New Bakone to IOTA 66KV double circuit GOAT line	CRR	_	-	_	1 076 065	2 611 701
Build 66KV/Bakone substation	CRR	10 500 000	_	10 500 000	1 369 537	1 958 776
	CRR	10 300 000	-	10 300 000	1 565 185	2 272 180
Electrification Of Urban Households in Extension 78 and 40	CKK	-	-	-	1 303 103	2 2 / 2 100
Power factor corrections in the following substations, Sigma substation, beta substation gamma substation and substation	CRR		_	_	1 173 889	1 567 020
Plant and Equipment	CRR	_	_	_	293 472	522 340
Increase license area assets	CRR	300 000	-	300 000	1 956 481	2 742 286
Instalaltion of 3x185mm² cables from Steropark to lota sub	CRR	1	-			2 /42 200
·	CRR	5 400 867	-	5 400 867	4 470 000	-
Retrofit 66kV Relays at Gamma, Alpha & Sigma Substations	-	-	-	-	1 173 889	-
Replace 66kV Bus Bars & Breakers at Gamma Substation	CRR	4 000 000	-	4 000 000	293 472	-
Sterpark , Superbia, Laboria, Hospital& Flora park	CRR	-	-	-	978 241	1 436 435
Upgrade Gamma Substation and install additional 20MVA transformer	CRR	-	-	-	978 241	1 436 435
Design and Construction of New Pietersburg 11kv substation	CRR				1 928 603	507.000
Supply power to new Pietersburg substation	CRR	-	-	-	1 369 537	587 633
Supply power to new Fletersburg substation	CIXIX	-	-	-	1 309 337	-
Replacement of undersized XLPE cables with PILCSTAcable	CRR	_	_	_	1 082 912	783 510
Construction of new 66 KV Lines as per master plan	CRR	-	-	_	1 187 584	1 828 190
Design and Construction of new 11 KV Substations to						
strengthern capacity in Johnson park	CRR	-	-	-	721 942	1 096 914
Installation of 11KV cables to new substations	CRR	-	-	-	880 417	1 305 850
Installation of Check Meters	CRR	-	-	-	1 271 713	522 340
Installation of power banks substation	CRR		-	-	947 361	1 305 850
Lowering Pole mount boxes to ground mounted in	CRR	-		-	947 361	1 305 850
Westernburg, Zone 1 Zone8, Zone5, Ext 71,73,75,9A, 9L Power Generation (SSEG) at Municipal Buildings	CRR	-	-		947 361	1 305 850
Electrification Of Urban Households in Extension 78	CRR	-	-	-	34/ 301	1 303 630
11 KV Distribution substations by Developers	CRR	-	-		978 241	1 436 435
Design and construction 66KV Distribution substation	CRR	-	-	-	-	783 510
Designs and construction of 66KV between IOTA and	CRR	-	-	-	-	783 510
Total Energy Services - Energy		20 200 867	-	20 200 867	28 631 052	36 942 506
Disaster and Fire - Public Safety						
Acquisition of fire Equipment	CRR	152 893	-	152 893	300 000	130 585
6 floto pumps	CRR	17 987	-	17 987	-	52 234







MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	Budget Year 2020/21	Adjustments	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Description						
10 Large bore hoses with stotz coupling	CRR	38 972	-	38 972	-	33 952
150X 80 Fire hoses with instantaneous couplings	CRR	96 881	-	96 881	-	33 691
Miscellaneous equipment and gear/ Ancillary equipment	CRR	-	-	-	-	57 457
3 Heavy hydraulic equipment	CRR	119 916	-	119 916	-	227 218
6 Electric seimisable portable pump	CRR	68 951	- 18 951	50 000	-	52 234
16 x Multipurpose branches(Monitors)	CRR	-	-	-	-	28 912
Obsolete fire equipment: Lighting and high mast	CRR	-	-	-	-	26 117
Rescue ropes/high angle	CRR	-	-	-	-	26 117
Industrial lifting rescue equipment,	CRR	35 974	337 951	373 925	-	39 176
Upgrading of Fire Training facility	CRR	168 035	-	168 035	729 295	522 340
Extension of Silicon Fire station	CRR	-	-	-	-	39 176
Chuene Maja , Aganang station	CRR	_	_	-		522 340
New Matlala Fire station	CRR	_	_	_		522 340
Industrial Fire Fighting portable Pumps	CRR	-	-	-		208 936
			+		-	
Mobile Integrated Multipurpose Illumination unit	CRR	-	-	-		391 755
Pneumatic shoring equipment	CRR	-	-	-		221 995
Resuscitation equipment	CRR	-	-	-		221 994
Total Disaster and Fire - Public Safety		699 609	319 000	1 018 609	1 029 295	3 358 569
Traffic & Licencing - Public Safety						
Purchase alcohol testers	CRR	197 329	-	197 329	-	156 702
Upgrading of vehicle test station	CRR	-	-	-	651 342	-
Procurement of AARTO equipment's	CRR	15 179	-	15 179	39 130	78 351
Procurement of office cleaning equipment's	CRR	22 769	-	22 769	48 912	78 351
Computerized Learners license	CRR	-	-	22 103	- 40 312	731 276
Procurement of 2 X Metro counters (law enforcement)	CRR	-	-	-		182 819
,		- 007.500		- 007 500	-	
Procurement of 7 X Pro-laser 4 Speed equipment's	CRR	637 526	-	637 526	-	305 639
Licensing eye testing equipment's.	CRR	-	-	-	-	177 527
Upgrading of Logistics offices	CRR	-	-	-	-	313 404
Construction of Traffic Law enforcement waiting area	CRR	-	-	-	-	783 510
Construction of Licenses waiting area	CRR	-	-	-	-	783 510
Construction of steel parking shelters at Traffic and Licenses	CRR	-	-	-	-	522 340
Total Traffic & Licencing - Public Safety		872 803	-	872 803	739 384	4 113 429
Environmental Management - Community Services						
Grass cutting equipment's	CRR	900 000	_	900 000	900 000	1 000 000
Upgrading of Security at Game Reserve	CRR	300 000	_	300 000	500 000	500 000
Upgrading of Environ-mental Education Centre	CRR	300 000	-	300 000	-	300 000
Development of Ablution facilities at Various Municipal Parks	CRR	320 309	-	320 309		300 000
		320 309	-	320 309		-
Upgrading of municipal nursery (cooling system and	CRR	-	-	-	531 292	-
Greening programme	CRR	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
Refurbishment of water fountain at Civic Centre (Head office)	CRR	-	-	-	-	725 796
Total Environmental Management - Community		1 520 309		1 520 309	1 931 292	3 525 796
Control Centre Services -Public Safety						
Provision of access control equipment	CRR	635 249	-	635 249	-	-
Installation of fibre network /CCTV cameras	CRR	-	-	-	500 000	500 000
Provision two way radios	CRR	-	-	-	-	60 000
Provision of electronic Bio metric Access Control Systems	CRR	-	-	-	247 669	200 000
Supply of flags	CRR	-	_	_	-	76 003
Supply and installation of prohibited signs	CRR	-	_	_		76 003
Total Control Centre - Public Safety	JILIL	635 249	_	635 249	747 669	912 006
Total Solition Sentile - Fublic Salety		030 249		033 249	141 009	312 000
Waste Management - Community Services						
30 m3 skip containers	CRR	-	-	-		_
Extension of landfill site(Weltevrede)	CRR	2 000 000		2 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
, ,		2 000 000	-	∠ 000 000		
240 litre bins	CRR		-	-	481 731	-
6 &9 M3 Skip containers	CRR	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	-
Rural transfer Station(Molepo) (Construction, Guard house.						
Paving , dumping area and Fencing)	IUDG	4 000 000	-	4 000 000	-	-
Control No dumping Boards	CRR	100 000	-	100 000	-	-
Seshego transfer station	CRR	-	-	-	-	150 000
Westernburg Transfer Station	CRR	-	-	-	100 000	-
Building plans for Mankweng transfer station	CRR	300 000	-	300 000	-	-
Purchase of Educational and Awareness equipment	CRR	365 350	-	365 350	-	323 562
Total Waste Management - Community Services		8 265 350		8 265 350	3 581 731	3 473 562









MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE	Budget Year 2020/21	Adjustments	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Description						
Sport & Recreation - Community Services						
Grass Cutting equipment	CRR	040.040		040.040		240.040
Upgrading of Tibane Stadium	CRR	918 948		918 948	880 417	340 212
Procurement of Conference Table and Chairs for (Peter		-	-	-	000 417	-
Mokaba Basement Boardroom)	CRR	-	-	-	101 071	600 000
EXT 44/78 Sports and Recreation Facility	IUDG	5 000 000	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	9 859 450
Upgrading of Mankweng Stadium	IUDG	5 000 000	1 000 000	6 000 000	5 407 750	15 000 000
Construction of an RDP Combo Sport Complex at Molepo Are		3 000 000	1 000 000	4 000 000	-	-
Upgrading of Mohlonong stadium	IUDG	5 000 000	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	40.000.000
Construction of Sebayeng / Dikgale Sport Complex Construction of Softball stadium in City Cluster	IUDG	3 000 000 30 000 000	- 1 000 000	2 000 000 30 000 000	5 000 000 30 000 000	10 000 000
Construction of soccer field at Moletjie	IUDG	30 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	30 000 000	-
Total Sport & Recreation - Community Services	IODO	51 918 948	5 000 000	56 918 948	46 389 238	35 799 662
Total open a near contract of the contract of		0.0.000		300.00.0		00:00:002
Cultural Services - Community Services						
Collection development -books	CRR	100 000	-	100 000	200 000	400 000
New exhibition Irish House	CRR	100 000	-	100 000	100 000	500 000
Pur-chase of Art works	CRR	56 000	-	56 000	68 386	200 000
Purchase of Office Furniture	CRR	100 000	-	100 000		05.540
Purchase of Bakone Malapa beds for staff village Re- thatching of staff village at Bakone Malapa	CRR CRR	50 000 200 978	-	50 000		25 512
Total Cultural Services - Community Services	CRR	606 978	-	200 978 606 978	368 386	1 125 512
Total Cultural Services - Community Services		000 970		000 970	300 300	1 123 312
Information Services - Corporate and Shared Services						
Provision of Laptops, PCs and Peripheral Devices	CRR	1 621 502	378 498	2 000 000	978 241	1 305 850
Implementation of ICT Strategy	CRR	351 792	1 148 208	1 500 000	293 472	652 925
Network Upgrade	CRR	-	-	-	978 241	1 305 850
Total Information Services - Corporate and Shared Services		1 973 294	1 526 706	3 500 000	2 249 954	3 264 626
City Planning - Planning and Economic Development						
Township establishment at Farm Volgestruisfontein 667 LS	CRR	913 573	_	913 573		_
Township establishment – Aganang extension 1	CRR	-	-	-	500 000	500 000
Township establishment at portion 151-160 of the Farm Sterkloop 688 LS.	CRR	1 000 000	-	1 000 000	950 000	100 000
Acquisition of strategically located land or erven/ Farms	CRR	500 000	-	500 000	200 000	500 000
Implementation of the ICM program (IUDF) precint plan	CRR	600 000	-	600 000	-	-
		500 000	-	500 000	500 000	
Township Establishment for the Eco-estate at Game Reserve	CRR					500 000
Mixed use development on the land adjacent to the		-	-	-	1 000 000	
Municipal Airport and Stadium	CRR CRR	1 000 000		1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000 800 000
Establishment of Arts and Cultural HUB at Bakoni Malapa Upgrading of the R293 area Townships	CRR	300 000	-	300 000	957 643	500 000
Land Acquisition for Aganang Township)	CRR	300 000	-	300 000	2 000 000	3 000 000
Total City Planning - Planning and Economic Development	Orax	4 813 573		4 813 573	7 107 643	6 900 000
GIS - Planning and Economic Development						
Development of GIS Application	CRR	303 584	-	303 584	370 753	257 123
Total Geo Information - Planning and Economic						
Development		303 584	-	303 584	370 753	257 123
LED - Planning and Economic Development						
Development of the Industrial Park or Special Economic						
Zone Zone	CRR	688 046	-	688 046	293 472	500 000
Total Local Economic Development - Planning and Economic Development		688 046		688 046	293 472	500 000
Supply Chain Management - Budget and Treasury						
Services Upgrading of stores facility	CRR	1,000,226	-	1 000 226		
Total Supply Chain Management - Budget and Treasury		1 000 226	-	1 000 220		
Services		1 000 226		1 000 226	•	









MULTI YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET Description	FUNDING SOURCE	Budget Year 2020/21	Adjustments	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23
Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared Services						
Acquistion of Fleet	CRR	20 000 000	-	20 000 000	15 000 000	
Total Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared						
Services		20 000 000	-	20 000 000	15 000 000	-
Facility Maintenance - Corporate and Shared Services						
Municipal Furniture and Office Equipment	CRR	273 225	-	273 225	386 260	522 340
Facility Maintenance - Corporate and Shared Services		273 225		273 225	386 260	522 340
Transport Operations(IPRTS)- Transport and Services						
PT facility upgrade	PTNG	5 000 000	-	5 000 000		
Upgrad & constr of Trunk route 108/2017 WP1	PTNG	11 842 000	-	11 842 000	60 000 000	71 382 000
Construction of bus depot Civil works 108/2017 WP3	PTNG	12 000 000	-	12 000 000	-	-
Construction of bus station Civil works 108/2017 WP4	PTNG	26 000 000	-	26 000 000	-	-
Construction & provision of Station Upperstructures	PTNG	31 000 000	-	31 000 000	15 000 000	-
Environmental Management Seshego & SDA1	PTNG	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Environmental Management in Polokwane City	PTNG	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Upgrade & rehab of Trunk Ext in Seshego & SDA1 109/2017	PTNG	-	-	-	15 000 000	15 500 000
Rehabilitation of Feeder Routes in Polokwane 110/2017	PTNG	-	-	-	15 000 000	20 000 000
Refurbishment of Bus Daytime Layover Facility	PTNG	2 000 000	-	2 000 000	-	-
Upgrading of Transit Mall	PTNG	4 950 000	-	4 950 000	4 000 000	4 000 000
Construction and upgrading of NMT facilities	PTNG	-	-	-	-	5 000 000
Construction & provision of Bus Depot Upper structure in					10 814 000	
Seshego	PTNG	27 000 000	-	27 000 000		
Occupational Health & Safety (OHS) Management	PTNG	2 000 000	-	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Upgrade & rehab of Trunk Ext in Moletjie 109/2017	PTNG	-	-	-	-	12 500 000
Total Transport Operations(IPRTS)- Transport and Serv	rices	124 792 000		124 792 000	124 814 000	133 382 000
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		1 124 697 828	76 800 691	1 201 498 519	728 151 750	641 813 444
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	IUDG	303 105 850	-	303 105 850	298 407 750	298 459 450
Public Transport Network Grant	PTNG	124 792 000	-	124 792 000	124 814 000	133 382 000
Neighbourhood Development Grant	NDPG	35 000 000	-	35 000 000	35 000 000	35 000 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	WSIG	50 000 000	-	50 000 000	65 000 000	60 000 000
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	RBIG	361 157 000	-	361 157 000	100 180 000	-
Total DoRA Allocations		874 054 850	•	874 054 850	623 401 750	526 841 450
Road Concession	LOAN	160 643 150	74 279 559	234 922 537	-	-
Capital Replacement Reserve	CRR	90 000 000	1 021 133	91 021 132	100 000 000	110 221 994
KFW Bank	KFW	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 750 000	4 750 000
TOTAL FUNDING		1 124 698 000	76 800 691	1 201 498 519	728 151 750	641 813 444





Annexure A: Polokwane Housing Association



"A Promise Delivered"

Annual Budget and service delivery agreement - Polokwane Housing Association (PHA) For the Period 2020/2021 to 2022/2023

Despite global and national economic challenges, the PHA's financial history indicates that the entity has managed to survive year on year. As the municipal entity the PHA is mandated to develop and manage Integrated Human Settlements, Social and Non Social Housing Rental Housing Units within the jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality.

As a Municipal Entity entrusted with managing rental housing units, PHA is required to comply with Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, the Municipal System Act, Act 32 of 2000, the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008, the Housing Code, the Social Housing Act of 2008, and all other relevant legislation applicable to the municipal entity

The PHA's mandate includes, amongst others, the responsibility for administrative processes, accounting and financial management, tenant liaison, policy and guideline formation, capital raising, agency role and other functions that Polokwane Municipality may require in applying the principles of rental housing in Polokwane. The mandate has been extended to include participating in the non-social housing rental space, i.e. gap market and profit making rental housing. Above all PHA must ensure its financial sustainability.

The financial plan for 2020/21 reflects that, with the projected allocation of all rental units of 697 units, the entity will be generating R12.9million for the year. The 2019/20 budget process was prepared following a similar approach used in previous years. The budget takes into account the current market conditions, such as inflation, historical trend analysis, as well as the proposed Polokwane Municipality budget guidelines. The combined budgeted operating surplus is projected at R45million for the year, this surplus is mainly due to non-operating grant of R54 Million.





The 2020/21 budget includes a R11million operational grant which would assist the entity in making certain that the entity's cash flow remains positive and that the entity is able to fund its operations. For 2021/22 and 2022/23 the operational grant remains at R11million. For two outer years the operational budget is split between R7million to fund operations R4million will go towards equity in assisting the development of Polokwane extension 76 which will be 208 units

Due to the nature of our business and Funding of new projects being hard to secure, PHA is embarking on Public Private Partnerships. For the period between 2020 and 2023 financial year the entity is projecting to develop 754 Gap market units and 5116 student accommodation beds. These projects are to be developed using the Built Operate and Transfer mode (BOT). Under this model the entity is putting forth as its own equity contribution land as investment. After 30 years the private sector partners will transfer the facility to the entity. In the meantime, the private sector partners will be paying the entity royalties monthly. These new developments will lessen PHA's dependency on the municipality. The PHA's existence is informed by the SMART pillar which forms one of the Municipality's SMART Pillars. i.e SMART Economy. Etc. in attainment of vision 2030 smart city.

For 2019/20 employment costs are budgeted at 6% for budget purposes subject to agreement at South African Local Government Bargaining Council, the 6% is consistent with the 2019/20 increase.

Covid -19

The COVID-19 pandemic is a health and global economic crisis. The National Treasury is anticipating the economic contraction of at least 6% in GDP for the calendar year 2020.

A nationwide lockdown came into effect on the 27 March 2020 as a result of the COVID-19 crisis. The effect of lockdown and the ongoing crisis means that the economy will experience a significant downturn

As some tenants may be unable to work or earn income during lockdown period, there is a potential increase in the non-payment of Rent that is due to the entity.

Financial impact

The extent of the impact of COVID-19 on the entity's operational and financial performance will depend on future development, including the spread of the outbreak and related economic impact on job retentions or losses, of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted.





The entity is anticipating the continuation of its Ladanna Project to continue unabated with the forecasted finishing time of June 2021, the performance of the entity will further be affected by accumulation of rental arrears due to this crisis which cannot be quantified at this stage but provision of doubtful debts has been provided for in the budget. The entity has also provided for the purchase of PPE and Danger allowance in its budget, this has been done through shifting of funds from Travel and subsistence to COVID 19 Account (R300 000), we anticipate the Travel and Subsistence to reduce substantially as the entity will be explore usage of virtual meetings using internet.

Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the PHA

Service Delivery Agreement

Period of Agreement	No period stipulated but subject to annual reviews in terms of Section 93A of the systems Act
Service Provided	Rentals of Units
Expiry date of SDA	N/A
Monetary value	1 000. Of R1 shares worth R1000
Ownership and control	Shareholding as at 30 December 2019
	Polokwane Municipality 100%
Mandate	Develop and Manage Integrated Human Settlements
Funding over medium term	R11 Million 2020/21
	R11 Million 2021/22
	R11 Million 2022/23
Summary of SDA	Sets out the obligation of PHA to Polokwane Municipality in respect of compliance and performance Issues
Past performance and future objectives	Has fairly met targets in the past, except with Ga-Rena Project which is cumbersome, PHA is confident that it will maintain high level of rental occupation and rental collection.
	PHA hopes to meet future housing demands

















SUMMARY

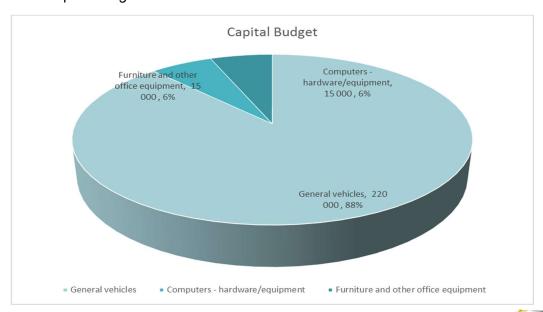
1. The Annual Budget for the financial year 2020/2021 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 can be summarized as follows:

1.1 Operating revenue and expenditure by source:

Description	Current Year 2019/20		Medium Terr	Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Revenue by Source						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	155 856	155 856	78 060	26 872	26 873	
Total Expenditure	30 928	30 928	32 253	33 313	34 366	
Surplus/(Deficit)	124 927	124 927	45 807	-6 440	-7 493	
Transfers recognised - capital	_	_	_	_	_	
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	124 927	124 927	45 807	-6 440	-7 493	
Taxation	_	-	-	-	-	
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	124 927	124 927	45 807	-6 440	-7 493	

1.2 Capital expenditure

Total capital budget is R 250 000 which is as follows:







1.3 Surplus for the year

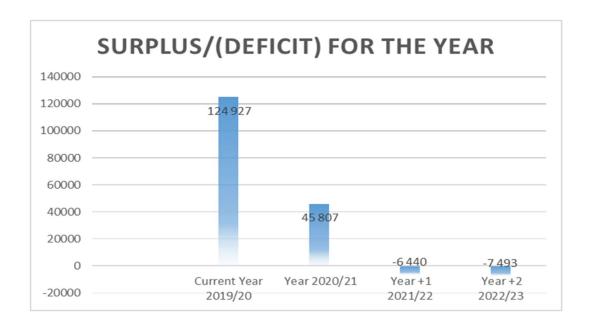








Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	Current Y	ear 2019/20	Medium Term R	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23		
Financial Performance							
Property rates	-	-	_	_	-		
Service charges	-	-	_	_	-		
Investment revenue	-	-	_	_	-		
Transfers recognised - operational	11 000 000	144 201 000	65 055 000	11 000 000	11 000 000		
Other own revenue	12 984 000	11 655 000	13 005 000	15 872 000	15 873 000		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	23 984 000	155 856 000	78 060 000	26 872 000	26 873 000		
contributions)							
Employee costs	8 887 000	8 586 000	9 276 000	9 814 000	10 383 000		
Remuneration of Board Members	2 251 000	2 251 000	2 255 000	2 363 000	2 482 000		
Depreciation & asset impairment	4 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000		
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-		
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-		
Transfers and grants	_	-	-	_	-		
Other expenditure	12 362 000	12 092 000	12 722 000	13 136 000	13 501 000		
Total Expenditure	27 500 000	30 929 000	32 253 000	33 313 000	34 366 000		
Surplus/(Deficit)	-3 516 000	124 927 000	45 807 000	-6 441 000	-7 493 000		
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-		-	-		
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	_	_	_	-	-		
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	-3 516 000	124 927 000	45 807 000	-6 441 000	-7 493 000		
Capital expenditure & funds sources							
Capital expenditure	45 000	-	250 000	-	-		
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-		
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-		
Borrowing	-	-	-	_	-		
Internally generated funds	45 000	-	250 000	_	-		
Total sources of capital funds	-	-	-	-	-		
Financial position							
Total current assets	7 960 000	25 460 000	5 310 000	5 471 000	5 671 000		
Total non current assets	101 066 000	250 990 000	285 266 000	280 235 000	280 204 000		
Total current liabilities	2 880 000	34 562 000	2 880 000	4 451 000	2 980 000		
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-		
Community wealth/Equity	106 146 000	241 888 000	287 696 000	281 255 000	282 895 000		
Cash flows			_,				
Net cash from (used) operating	1 789 000	154 785 000	34 305 000	161 000	100 000		
Net cash from (used) investing	-250000	- 133 246 000	- 54 305 000	-	-		
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-		
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	4 189 000	24 189 000	4 189 000	4 350 000	4 450 000		







Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Current Year 2019/20		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Revenue by Source						
Rental of facilities and equipment	12 973 000	11 647 000	12 973 000	15 850 000	15 850 000	
Transfers recognised - operational	11 000 000	144 201 000	65 055 000	11 000 000	11 000 000	
Other revenue	10 700	8 000	32 000	22 400	22 560	
Gains on disposal of PPE	_	-	-	-	-	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	23 983 700	155 856 000	78 060 000	26 872 400	26 872 560	
Expenditure By Type						
Employee related costs	8 887 000	8 586 000	9 276 000	9 814 000	10 383 000	
Remuneration of Directors	2 251 000	2 251 000	2 254 000	2 363 000	2 482 000	
Debt impairment	4 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	
Depreciation & asset impairment	5 027 000	5 027 000	5 027 000	5 027 000	5 027 000	
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	
Other expenditure	7 335 000	7 065 000	7 695 000	8 109 000	8 474 000	
Loss on disposal of PPE	_	-	-	-	-	
Total Expenditure	27 500 000	30 929 000	32 252 000	33 313 000	34 366 000	
Surplus/(Deficit)	-3 516 300	124 927 000	45 808 000	-6 440 600	-7 493 440	
Transfers recognised - capital	0	0	0	0	0	
Surplus/(Deticit) after capital transfers & contributions Taxation	-3 516 300 -	124 927 000 -	45 808 000 -	-6 440 600 -	-7 493 440 -	
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	-3 516 300	124 927 000	45 808 000	-6 440 600	-7 493 440	







Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding

Vote Description	Current Ye	ar 2019/20	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousands	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/2	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Capital expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class						
Infrastructure		0	0	0	0	
Infrastructure - Road transport	0	0	0	0	0	
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	0	0	0	0	0	
Other assets	45 000	45 000	250 000	0	0	
General vehicles	-	-	220 000	0	0	
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	0	0	
Plant & equipment	-	=	-	0	0	
Computers - hardware/equipment	15 000	15 000	15 000	0	0	
Furniture and other office equipment	30 000	30 000	15 000	0	0	
Other	0	0	0	0	0	
Total capital expenditure on assets	45 000	45 000	250 000	•		







Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Current Year 2019/20		Medium Term R	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23		
ASSETS							
Current assets							
Cash	4 189 000	24 189 000	4 189 000	4 350 000	4 450 000		
Call investment deposits	_	_	_	_	_		
Consumer debtors	3 750 000	1 250 000	1 100 000	1 100 000	1 200 000		
Other debtors	21 000	21 000	21 000	21 000	21 000		
Current portion of long-term receivables	_	_	_	_	_		
Inventory	_	_	_	_	_		
Total current assets	7 960 000	25 460 000	5 310 000	5 471 000	5 671 000		
Non current assets							
Long-term receivables	_	_	-	-	-		
Investments	-	-	-	-	_		
Investment property	-	-	-	-	_		
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-		
Property, plant and equipment	100 973 000	91 965 000	285 173 000	280 146 000	280 119 000		
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-		
Biological	_	-	-	-	_		
Intangible	93 000	81 000	93 000	89 000	85 000		
Other non-current assets		158 945 000	-	_	_		
Total non current assets	101 066 000	250 991 000	285 266 000	280 235 000	280 204 000		
TOTAL ASSETS	109 026 000	276 451 000	290 576 000	285 706 000	285 875 000		
LIABILITIES							
Current liabilities							
Bank overdraft	_	_	-	-	_		
Borrowing	_	_	-	-	_		
Consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-		
Trade and other payables	2 200 000	33 912 000	2 200 000	3 801 000	2 350 000		
Provisions	680 000	650 000	680 000	650 000	630 000		
Total current liabilities	2 880 000	34 562 000	2 880 000	4 451 000	2 980 000		
Non current liabilities							
Borrowing	0	0	0	0	0		
Provisions	0	0	0	0	0		
Total non current liabilities	0	0	0	0	0		
TOTAL LIABILITIES	2 880 000	34 562 000	2 880 000	4 451 000	2 980 000		
NET ASSETS	106 146 000	241 889 000	287 696 000	281 255 000	282 895 000		
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY							
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	17 470 000	163 570 000	209 377 000	202 936 000	195 443 000		
Reserves	88 675 000	78 318 000	78 318 000	78 318 000	78 318 000		
Share capital	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000		
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	106 146 000	241 889 000	287 696 000	281 255 000	273 762 000		







Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	Current Year 2019/20		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	7 289 000	5 225 000	8 189 000	7 350 000	7 550 000
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	-	-	-
Government - operating	11 000 000	144 201 000	65 055 000	11 000 000	11 000 000
Government - capital	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	_	_	-	-	-
Dividends	_	_	-	-	-
Payments	_	_	-	-	-
Suppliers and employees	-16 500 000	5 359 000	-38 939 000	-18 189 000	-18 450 000
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	1 789 000	154 785 000	34 305 000	161 000	100 000
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Receipts Proceeds on disposal of PPE Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	- - -	- - 133 201 000 -	- - 54 055 000 -	- - -	- - -
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-
Payments	-	-	-	-	-
Capital assets	- 250 000	- 45 000	- 250 000	-	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	- 250 000	- 133 246 000	- 54 305 000	-	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Receipts Short term loans	_				_
	_	_	_	_	_
Borrowing long term/refinancing Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	_	_	-	_	_
·	_	_	-	-	_
Payments Bonoument of horrowing					
Repayment of borrowing NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	_	-	-	-	_
INC. CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	_	-	_	_	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	1 539 000	21 539 000	- 20 000 000	161 000	100 000
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2 650 000		24 189 000		4 350 000
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	4 189 000	24 189 000	4 189 000	4 350 000	4 450 000







Municipal Manager Quality Certificate



Office of the Municipal Manager

Municipal Manager of Polokwane Municipality hereby certify that the (2020/21 - 2022/23) Multi-Year budget and supporting documentation has been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality

Name DIKCAPE MAKOBE

Municipal manager of Polokwane Municipality (LIM354)

Signature:

Date: 26/05/2030





Annexure A:-

MFMA Circular 98

MFMA Circular 99

Annexure to MFMA Circular No 99

http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx

Annexure B :- Response to COVID 19



STATEMENT BY PRESIDENT CYRIL RAMAPHOSA ON ESCALATION OF MEASURES TO COMBAT COVID-19 EPIDEMIC

UNION BUILDINGS, TSHWANE 23 MARCH 2020

As a consequence, the National Coronavirus Command Council has decided to enforce a nation-wide lockdown for 21 days with effect from midnight on Thursday 26 March.









DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS

NO. R. 399 25 MARCH 2020

DIRECTIONS ISSUED

BY

THE MINISTER OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS
WITH RESPECT TO
THE RESPONSE TO COVID-19
IN THE COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE & TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS SECTORS

DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS

NO. R. 399 25 MARCH 2020

DIRECTIONS ISSUED

BY

THE MINISTER OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS
WITH RESPECT TO
THE RESPONSE TO COVID-19
IN THE COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE & TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS SECTORS







6.7. Municipal operations and governance

- 6.7.1. Municipalities are required to perform various legislated functions, including the passing of budgets and the adoption of integrated development plans (IDPs).
- 6.7.2. No Council meetings outside the District Command Centre Meetings may be undertaken during the initial 21 Day Lockdown period, or any other extended period that maybe declared.

6.7.2. Municipalities are directed to:

- (a) Comply with the laws prescribing the IDP and budget processes aligned with COVID-19 Regulations.
- (b) Instead of convening contact meetings, develop electronic and alternative methods of consultation, agreements and approvals for municipal governance planning and budget processes.
- (c) In instances where a council meeting requires more than 100 persons to be present, make appropriate alternative arrangements for such meetings to proceed, which may include the viewing of proceedings from different venues, and then casting their votes in the council chambers in groups, which do not exceed the 100-person limit at any given time.
- (d) Consider and adopt their budgets.
- (e) Suspend all ordinary council meetings.
- (f) Revise their budgets to prioritise programmes and projects aimed at combatting the spread of COVID-19, and the revised budgets must be submitted to the Department of Cooperative Governance before the end of May 2020.





KFW BANK



Private Bag X447, Pretoria, 0001, 473 Steve Blko Street, Arcadia, 0083

Tel: 012 399 9272 Fax: 012 320 8683

The Municipal Manager: Mr D Makobe Polokwane Local Municipality P O Box 111 POLOKWANE 0700

E-mail: dmakobe@polokwane.gov.za

DONOR FUNDED NON-MOTORIZED TRANSPORT (NMT) PROGRAMME: PHASE 2

The communication of 04 June 2018, attached as (Annexure A) has reference. Subsequent to initial budget confirmation for NMT programme Phase 2 infrastructure, the Department undertook further discussions with the donor partner to secure additional funding for implementation of the NMT infrastructure development in the Municipality. There is a potential increase to the existing committed budget of R14 Million by approximately R12 Million, which could be redirected to the municipality for NMT infrastructure development. A scoping study was undertaken by the Project Management Unit for potential of expansion of NMT infrastructure in Hospital Street.

The Donor funds will cover the capital cost of the project excluding VAT, as was the undertaking for Phase 1. In this regard, the Municipality is required to budget for the full cost of the agreed upon amended scope of work, inclusive of VAT. The VAT amount will be for the Municipality's account. In addition, the detail designs for the infrastructure to be put in place, must be for the Municipality's account. However, this is pending several conditions as was indicated in the communication of 15 March 2018, attached as Annexure B. for ease of reference.

- The Municipality to appoint a suitable consultant to undertake necessary detail design in consultation with the PMU.
- Once the project is under implementation the Municipality's resident engineer need to work closely with the PMU during implementation and closure of infrastructure construction.

Should the Municipality be accepting of the additional financial support for extended NMT infrastructure development, the acceptance of additional finance has the following requirements:

- This will legally require an amended Memorandum of Understanding and workplan
- · Extended scope of work
- Council approval for extended capital cost







- Council approval for VAT for Municipality's account
- Formal letter of communication from your office confirming acceptance of additional funds and terms and conditions attached to potential additional funds.

There has been communication between the department, the relevant managers from Municipality and the appointed Project Management Unit requesting for a meeting and official communication from the Municipality on the status of the current design consultant's appointment. The requests for a meeting was with the relevant manager, Mr Pilot Ramothwala: Manager Roads and Storm Water. It has also come to the department's attention that the consultant is no longer working on the detailed design due to contractual challenges being experienced between the consultant and the Municipality. We would want clarity in that regard. Further with that, an additional scope of work will setback the project. Currently there has been a setback of seven months against the planned activities of the project workplan.

Given that this issue pertains to governance, we would appreciate an urgent meeting with the Municipality to find a suitable way forward as soon as possible as the funding support may be withdrawn by the donor partner, should there be a lack of progress and required commitment from the Municipality.

The Department looks forward in a positive working relationship with the Municipality with the implementation of Phase 2 of the NMT programme.

Yours sincerely

Ms Nosipho Ngcaba Director-General

Department of Environmental Affairs Letter signed by: Dr Jenitha Badul

Designation: Senior Policy Advisor: Greening Programmes & Fund

Date: 14/12/2018







Budget Speech by the Executive Mayor CIIr Thembi Nkadimeng on the adoption of the 2020/21 Budget. Date 29 May 2020

Hon. Speaker of Council, Cllr Mariri Ralefatane
The Chief Whip of Council, Cllr Mamedupi Teffo
Members of the Mayoral Committee
Chairpersons of Council Committees,
Leaders of the opposition Parties in Council
Esteemed Fellow Councilors

Hon. Speaker, We are meeting here this morning under unusual circumstances where our Council meeting has to be conducted virtually through video conferencing due to the COVID-19 pandemic that has put our country and the rest of the globe at a standstill and at the same time making a lot of people unsure of the future.

For the first time in the history of this country we had to conduct public participation using digital and other media alternatives to consult our communities over the budget and IDP. We are grateful for the kind cooperation and understanding from various communities.







We have the comfort that this budget is founded on the interests and will of the people of Polokwane.

We need to be reminded that as we gather under this difficult conditions that puts the country under strenuous socio-economic pressure that this pressure to the national economy will ultimately have a snowball effect to the local government sphere.

The COVID-19 pandemic is simultaneously a health crisis and a global economic crisis. The National Treasury is already anticipating a 6% contraction in GDP for the year 2020.

The effect of the lockdown and the ongoing crisis means that the economy will experience a significant downturn, while there will be an increased need for government services and assistance.

The impact of COVID-19 on operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and related economic impact on job retentions or losses, all of which may lead to declines due to less consumption demand. However, some relief is expected as government announced a R20 billion package to municipalities to provide added services that are essential to cushion the negative economic impact and therefore maintain to some extent the business consumers' demand.

As a collective we have a major responsibility of carrying the hopes of the majority of our constituencies – the people of Polokwane.





We must continue to provide essential services, develop the communities we serve and make sure that democracy continues to thrive.

We have to keep the hopes of our people alive as per their expectations of being treated fairly and equally. Therefore, we must recommit to the undertaking that we will continue with the massive programme of providing services, developing our communities and creating a fulfilling future where the social, economic and cultural spirit of our community will flourish.

Hon Speaker, We must remain resolute on our decision to ensure that the poor in the municipality are subsidized on all the key services which municipality offers while at the same time our communities are encouraged to live up to the principle of social contract.

1. The Budget

Hon. Speaker, We need to take note of some of the challenges that impact putting together this budget including the ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy. These includes the increased cost of bulk water and electricity due to tariff increases from Lepelle Northern Water and Eskom which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents and National Treasury Austerity measures with minimal growth in grant allocations.

The local government is currently facing multiple pressures over the period ahead including the expected expansion of access to free basic service to poor households.





At the same time there are expected reductions in transfers with the implications that municipalities will have to reprioritize some of the projects.

Honourable Speaker, the total budget for the 2020/2021 financial year is **R4.8 billion** made up of an operating budget of **R3.6 billion** and a capital budget of **R1.1 billion**. The focus of this budget will be directed to the key areas in line with our promises to improve the lives of our people and to ensure good governance and accountability.

2. Tariff Increases

Honourable Speaker, We have taken into consideration inputs from the consultations and considered the economic, social and financial factors in determining the increases.

The cost pressures of the water and electricity bulk purchases tariffs continue to grow faster than the inflation rate. Given that these tariff increases are determined by the external bodies; the impacts they have on the municipality's tariff are largely outside our control. The following tariff increases are recommended to Council for approval:

- Electricity: NERSA has issued a guideline percentage price increase of 6.22% on electricity sales for 2020/21.
- Water services: It is proposed to increase water tariffs with 7.5%.
- Sanitation: It is proposed that sanitation services be increased by
 5.4%
- Waste Removal: It is proposed to increase tariffs by 5.4%.





- Assessment rates: It is proposed to increase rates by 5.4%
- Growth is estimated at 1% per annum
- Debtors collection is estimated at 88%
- Other tariffs: These tariffs will increase at a CPIX rate as outline in circular 98 & 99 issued by National Treasury.

The municipality will embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers and to ensure that all revenue due is billed correctly and collected efficiently

3. Expenditure Increases

- 1. Electricity bulk purchases have been increased by 6.9% in line with National Treasury's inflation forecasts.
- 2. Water bulk purchases have been increased by 8.5% in line with Lepelle Northern Water Board guidelines.
- 3. Salaries and allowances have been increased by 6.25% subject to agreement at South African Local Government Bargaining Council.
- 4. Other Materials and Other expenses will increase at rate CPIX

4. Indigent Support

Honorable Speaker, As with previous years, we have made provision to provide free basic services to the members of our community who cannot afford – the indigents. This subsidy includes the following:

• Free **6KI of water**,





- 100 units of electricity,
- 100% subsidy for refuse removal and sewerage charges.
- 100% rebate on assessment rates

The subsidy allowed, exceeds the national norm.

To qualify as indigent, the **household income must not exceed R4 630** when the policy is reviewed to also cater for the child headed families and the qualifying people with disability.

The municipality further grants 80% rebates to owners of residential properties who depend on pensions or social grants **provided the** household income does not exceed R9 000.

5. Operating and capital expenditure

The total operating expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year has been appropriated as follows:

Total capital budget is R 1 201 498 519 which is funded as follows:

Intergrated Urban Development Grant R303 105 850

Public Transport Network Grant R124 792 000

Neighbourhood Development Grant R35 000 000

Water Services Infrastructure Grant R50 000 000

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant R361 157 000

Road Concession R234 922 537

Capital Replacement Reserve R91 021 132

KFW Bank R1 500 000





Honorable Speaker, the bulk of the budget is allocated to Water and Sanitation Services for infrastructure projects in line with the municipality's strategy on renewing its asset with the sole objective of optimizing service delivery.

The total allocation under the IUDG for 2020/2021 is **R303 million** which will be used to implement 41 projects. **R120 million** for 14 water and sanitation projects, **R127 million** for upgrading of 20 roads projects, **R61 million** for 6 sport and recreation facilities and **R4 million** for a waste management project.

We will continue to ensure that the Municipality remains financially sustainable and continue to invest on measures to protect state resources which are meant for the development of the people's lives.

6. Services Payments

Further, to those who are neglecting their responsibility of paying, we will intensify the application of credit control measures as well as legal action. It is befitting that we express our sincere gratitude to all individual residents and businesses who continue to pay their municipal accounts. It is out of these contributions that we are able to expand and sustain service delivery.

Our message is unambiguous; all those that can afford to pay must pay and continue to do so. For those who cannot afford please note that no





one will be assumed to be an indigent until such time they are registered. Therefore, those household who qualify for indigent support must take it upon themselves to come forward and register.

In conclusion,

Please allow me to take this opportunity to thank fellow councilors from both the ruling party and the opposition parties for serving our constituencies to the best of our ability. It has not been an easy ride, but all our differences, interactions and interventions are driven by our passion and commitment to make Polokwane a better place to live in.

We must put our differences aside and work together for the people of Polokwane. We have started and our goals are within reach. Let's build Polokwane together! We must continue on our ideal to build a stabilized, modernized operational service delivery environment that can be achieved by cooperation from all stakeholders in line with our Re aga Polokwane theme.

I take this opportunity to thank the Municipal Manager Mr. Dikgape Makobe and his team including the CFO for leading the responsible teams to make sure that we put together a credible Budget and IDP under abnormal conditions that we are in.

We thank the Budget Steering Committee, Members of Joined Portfolios on Finance & LED and Administration & Governance for ensuring that this budget is prepared, aligned with the national priorities agenda and is



Polotwane NATURALLY PROGRESSIVE

funded. We thank the employees of Polokwane who continue to perform with excellence and dedication.

Special appreciation to our traditional leaders who have always backed us and provide the necessary support.

Another special appreciation goes to the people of Polokwane who have always supported us even when it was difficult to do so.

Re aga Polokwane! Pula!

I Thank You

